

A
COLLECTION
Of all the
TURKISH

Enterprises and Designs

U P O N

Christendome,

Since the Year of our Lord

1 4 3 0.

And the Reign of

Amurath the Second,

Till this Present Year

1 6 6 4.

Being illustrated by the Description, Site,
and Government of the several
Provinces in which the War
was Managed.

London, Printed by G.M. and are to be Sold by Tho. Palmer
at the Crown in Westminster-Hall, 1664.



The true and Exact Portrayture of ^{our}
MAHOMET y^e 4th. fourteenth Emper.
 of the Turks now rainging in 1663
 Matthæi, Florentinus Pinxit: Is: Chantry sculp.

A
COLLECTION
Of all the
TURKISH

Enterprises and Designs

U P O N

Christendome,

Since the Year of our Lord

1 4 3 0.

And the Reign of

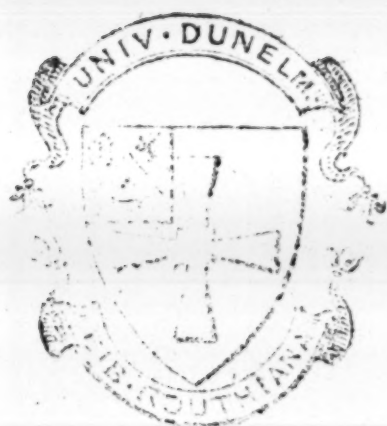
Amurath the Second,

Till this Present Year

1 6 6 4.

Being illustrated by the Description, Site,
and Government of the several
Provinces in which the War
was Managed.

London, Printed by C.M. and are to be Sold by Tho. Palmer
at the Crown in Westminster-Hall, 1664.



B 16450425.



To the Generous Readers.

Gentlemen,

IT is taken for granted that you have seen the Title, and so know the import of the Book. Two things remain to be spoken to:

1. The Verity } of the Discourse.
2. The Utility }

I. For the first of these, the Verity of the things herein related, they being matter of fact for the most part long since acted, and done altogether at a remote distance, it is not possible as to the time, nor probable as to the place, that any man can by his own knowledge acquaint himself with things of this nature: We must therefore content our selves with the testimony of such as had knowledge of both, living in the times and places where such things were done, and rest satisfied with their reports: and

To the Reader:

this we must be forced to do also in matters of greater importance than these. But this we can assure you, That the best Authorities extant have been consulted and compared in this matter.

II. As for the Utility of it, it appears chiefly in two things :

1. We have here at one view (as it were) what in other Authors is but dispersedly scattered here and there amongst other kind of discourses : which variety of matter, though it furnish the Reader with several Notions, yet it fixes none ; diversity of Subjects obstructing the digesting of any.

2. Hereby we may be guided in our judgment of the present Affairs, as to the Christians and Turks : Not to give way to despondency, because we have heretofore Examples, that when divers of this Grand Seignior's Predecessors have been as thundering in their Threats, and as formidable in their Force as this is or can be, yet

b)

To the Reader.

by the Providence of God, acting by the Prowess of some excellent men in all Ages, they have not onely been stopt in their carriere, but after forced to retire with great loss, and no less shame: nor yet to presume, because we find here on the other side, that notwithstanding the strenuous struglings and stout resistance of those Noble Heroes that God hath from time to time raised up against them, they have not onely got much, but keep what they have got, and endanger the remainder of Christendom.

And whereas (according to the intimation of the Title) the Body of this Discourse treats of things done at several places, in divers Countreys; we have heretofore prefixed a brief Description of those Countreys, with the several Towns and Places of note in them contained, shewing their aspect and situation, together with the nature and disposition of their respective Inhabitants; that so the Reader may see by

A 3

what

To the Reader:

this we must be forced to do also in mat-

NOTE

This volume
tight binding an
effort has been
duce the centre
result in

acad
microform

To the Reader.

t- by the Providence of God, acting by

he has a very
and while every
en made to repro-
es, force would
in damage

demíc

rms

To the Reader:

this we must be forced to do also in matters of greater importance then these. But this we can assure you, That the best Authorities extant have been consulted and compared in this matter.

II. As for the Utility of it, it appears chiefly in two things :

1. We have here at one view (as it were) what in other Authors is but dispersedly scattered here and there amongst other kind of discourses : which variety of matter, though it furnish the Reader with several Notions, yet it fixes none ; diversity of Subjects obstructing the digesting of any.

2. Hereby we may be guided in our judgment of the present Affairs, as to the Christians and Turks : Not to give way to despondency, because we have heretofore Examples, that when divers of this Grand Seignior's Predecessors have been as thundering in their Threats, and as formidable in their Force as this is or can be, yet
by

To the Reader.

by the Providence of God, acting by the Prowess of some excellent men in all Ages, they have not onely been stopt in their carriere, but after forced to retire with great loss, and no less shame: nor yet to presume, because we find here on the other side, that notwithstanding the strenuous strugglings and stout resistance of those Noble Heroes that God hath from time to time raised up against them, they have not onely got much, but keep what they have got, and endanger the remainder of Christendom.

And whereas (according to the intimation of the Title) the Body of this Discourse treats of things done at several places, in divers Countreys; We have hereto give prefixed a brief Description of those Countreys, with the several Towns and Places and of note in them contained, shewing their sit and situation, together with the narmiture and disposition of their respective Inhabitants; that so the Reader may see

To the Reader.

what he reads, and understand what he sees: it seeming to be all one to read of People and Places without seeing their Description, as to hear an Anatomy-Lecture without viewing its Dissection. And thus praying your favourable construction of what is here exposed to your view, I humbly take my leave.

A

the
wi
wi
An
Ca
cul

ed
We
No
it fr
Sou
T
its e



A DESCRIPTION Of the ARCH-DUKEDOM of AUSTRIA.

THis Archdukedom (considered with all its Provinces) is bounded on the East with *Hungary* and part of *Sclavonia*; on the West with *Bavaria*, and part of the *Switzers* and *Grisons* Country; on the North with *Bohemia* and *Moravia*; and on the South with *Histria*, and some part of *Friuli* in *Italy*. And thus considered, it contains the Provinces of *Austria* properly so called, *Stiria* or *Stiermarck*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, and *Tyrol*. Of these particularly.

The bounda-
ries of the
Arch-
Dukedom
of *Austria*.

Its Pro-
vinces.

I. AUSTRIA.

This Province hath *Hungary* on the East, part-
ed therefrom by the River *Raab*; *Bavaria* on the
West; the *Bohemian* Mountains partly on the
North, and partly the River *Teya*, which divides
it from *Moravia*; and *Stiria* or *Stiermark* on the
South.

i. *Austria*
its bounds.

This Country is very pleasant, its air wholsom,
its earth naturally fruitfull, so that without the
help

The na-
ture of the
soil.

The Description of Austria.

Its com-
modi-
ties.

help of soil it brings forth abundantly; and so easie of tillage, that on the North of the *Danube* it is plowed with one Horse onely: whence it hath Corn in great plenty; and withal it so overflows with Wine, that *Bavaria* is supplied therewith. It hath store of Saffron, some Salt, and at the foot of the mountains near *Haimburg*, a competency of Ginger also. Nor is it wanting of good Mines of Silver.

Its divisi-
on into
upper and
lower.

It is divided by the *Danube* into *higher* and *lower*: the higher lying on the North of the River toward *Bohemia* and *Moravia*, and the lower on the South, towards *Stiermark*.

The most
considera-
ble places
in upper
Austria.

The places of most importance in upper *Austria* are, 1. *Gmund*, situate on the Lake called *Gemunder-Zee*, on the Borders of *Bavaria*, at the rising of the River *Draun*. 2. *Lintz*, seated on the confluence of the said *Draun* and the *Danube*. 3. *Walkenstein*, on the *Ens*, near the borders of *Stiermark*. 4. *Ens*, on the fall of the said River into the *Danube*. 5. *Waidhoven*, near the spring of the River *Ips*. 6. *Ips*, situate at the head of that River, and thence so called. 7. *Newsul*, standing on a great Lake so manned. 8. *Wells*, on the main stream of the *Danube*. 9. *Haimburg*, on the confluence of the *Danube* and the *Marck*. 10. *Newstadt*, so called, because lately built.

An ample
descripti-
on of *Vi-
enna*.

11. *Vienna*, called by the Dutch *Wien*, seated on the banks of the *Danube*; a place as well stately as strong; provided as well for private conveniences, as for the publick safety: it hath so much Cellarage to every house, that half the City may be said to be under ground: its streets are spacious for the most part, and so less liable to infecti-

on;

The Description of Stiria.

3

on ; and all paved with stone, and so are sweet and clean in the foulest weather. It is begirt with a mighty Wall, and that with deep precipitious Ditches on all sides; having Bulwarks, Towers, and Ramparts in all places requisite; and indeed, wanting nothing that may render it defensible, especially since the Grand Seigniors late Alarm, which hath put the Emperor upon repairing the old, and erecting such new fortifications, as may tend to the better strengthening of this place. It is counted the chiefest Rampart of Christendom against the Turks, and so approved it self in the year 1526 when it baffled mighty *Solyman* who besieged it with 200000 men, sending him away with 80000 wanting of his number. It hath many beautiful Temples, and stately Monasteries; but especially a most Magnificent Palace, being as well the seat of the Imperial residence, as an University and Episcopal See.

The lower *Austria* hath few Towns of note; Chief the chiefest are, 1. *Crembs* or *Cremia*, situate on the *Danube*. 2. *Rets*, on the *Teya*, bordering on *Moravia*. 3. *Freistadt*, at the foot of the mountains bordering *Bohemia*. Towns in lower Austria.

The House of *Austria* (branched into four illustrious Families, viz. *Spain*, *Gratz* of *Stiria*, *Innsbruck* and *Burgundy*) became famous about the time of the rise of the *Ottoman* Empire, as if it had been raised of God on purpose to curb and repress the insolencies thereof. The four Austrian Families.

II. STIRIA or STIERMARK.

This Province is bounded on the North with *Austria*, one the South with *Carinthia*, on the East *Stiria* its bounds.

The Description of Carinthia.

The nature of the Country.

East with *Hungary*, and on the West with part of *Carinthia*. Its length is 110 miles, but its breadth not above 60. It is generally mountainous, being over-run with the knobs and branches of the neighbouring *Alps*; and consequently barren, rich in nothing but Minerals. The people of this Country are ordinarily troubled with a Disease called *Struma*, (by us, *The Kings-evil*) caused by the cold moist air, or from the piercing sharpness of their waters, which mixed with snow descend from the *Alps*.

Its most considerable Towns.

Its most considerable Towns are, 1. *Gratz*, seated on the River *Mur*, and the Metropolis of the Province. 2. *Rachelsburg*. 3. *Pruck*, both situate on the *Mur* also. 4. *Stechaw*, an Episcopal See on the *Dravus*, not far from the fall of the *Mur* into it. 5. *Pettau*, seated somewhat higher upon the *Dravus*. 6. *Lamboch*, situate on the *Dravus* also. 7. *Voitesperg*, upon the River *Cainach*. 8. *Cely*, a place of great Antiquity on the River *Savus*, that hath a large Jurisdiction over the parts adjacent. 9. *Canyisa*, a strong Town standing in a marish place on the border of this Country; once the Bulwark of those parts against the *Turks*, but taken by them *Anno 1600*. Near this place it is that the Great *Serini* hath lately built a Fort, which so much stomacks and disturbs the *Turk*, and hath been no small occasion of his present rage.

III. CARINTHIA.

3. *Carinthia* its bounds.

It is bounded on the East with *Stiermark*, and the River *Lavandt*; on the West with the District of *Salzburg* and the River *Saltzach*; on the North with

The Description of Carniola.

5

with *Austria*; and on the South with *Carniola* and the *Dravus*. This Countrey lies in the worst part of the *Alps*, and therefore barren in all things, except Minerals: It lies along the *Dravus* in length 100 miles, being in breadth 47, betwixt that River and the *Mur*. The nature of it.

Its principal places are, 1. *S. Veit*, the chief Town, situate on the confluence of *Glan* and *Wunichs*, two little Rivers: it hath a fair Market-place, and a beautifull Conduit. 2. *Vittach*, seated in a pleasant valley on the *Dravus*, encompassed with Rocks, having the out-side of its houses adorned with plain Stories, very pleasant to behold. 3. *Garch*, a small Town, but an Episcopal See. 4. *Glagnsfort*, on the Lake called the *Werd-Zee*; a well-fenced place. 5. *Wolfsperg* upon the *Lavandt*, being so near *Stiermark*, that some hold it to belong thereto. 6. *Lavamundt*, on the same coast, an Episcopal See. 7. *Freisach*, a Town of much Antiquity, seated on the *Oliza*; with others. The principal places therein.

IV. CARNIOLA.

This Province is bounded on the East with *Sclavonia*, on the West with *Friuli*, on the North with *Carinthia*, and on the South with *Istria*. It extends in length along the River *Savus* from East to West 120 Italian miles, and in breadth about 76. The *Alps* being here not so high nor so cold as more Westerly, causeth it to be richer both in Corn and Wine, and other natural productions. 4. Carniola its bounds.

The most remarkable Towns in it are, 1. *New-marckt*, 2. *Esling*, 3. *Marsperg*, 4. *Pogonock*, 5. *Saxenfelt*; all upon the *Savus*, which springing up in this Countrey, perviates the midst of it, and falls Its most notable Towns.

The Description of Tyrol.

falls into the *Danube*. 6. *Laibach*, situate on a little River of that name. 7. *Goritz*, seated on the River *Eisontio*, which hard by falleth into the Adriatick.

V. TYROL.

5. Tyrol its bounds.

The nature of it.

Its principal Towns.

The Eastern bound whereof is *Friuli* and *Marca Trevigiana*, the Western the *Grisons* and part of *Switzerland*, the Northern *Bavaria*, and the Southern *Lombardy*. It is extended over most part of the *Alps Rhetica*, and part of the *Julia*, and yet interwoven with rich and fertile Valleys, especially those on the banks of the River *Inn*, and that of *Adise*: the hills also afford rich Mines of Brass and Silver, the profit of the last amounting annually to 230000 Crowns to the Archduke.

The Towns of note are, 1. *Oenus* or *Innsbruck*, named so from a Bridge over the *Inn* or *Oenus*, giving name to the second branch of the House of *Austria*: This place is sometimes the residence of the Archdukes of *Austria*, who have here a very magnificent Palace: Nor doth it deserve to be less honoured, because of its delectable situation; being also built of Free-stone, containing the Courts of Judicature for the whole Countrey, and a brave Armory. 2. *Trent*, seated on the confines of *Germany* and *Italy*, (which makes the Inhabitants speak both Languages) and on the River *Athesis* or *Adise*; an Episcopal See, and famous for the Council there begun Anno 1545. 3. *Falkenstein*, famous for Mines of Brass. 4. *Hal* upon the *Inn*, no less for Salt-wiches. 5. *Schwas*, less then neither for richer Mines of Silver. 6. *Malk*, near the head of the *Athesis*. 7. *Pollen*, on the borders of *Italy*. 8. *Tyrol*, an ancient Castle, the seat of the first Earls

The Description of Moravia.

7

Earls thereof, and so giving name to the adjoyning Countrey. 9. *Meran*, neighbouring on the said old Castle of *Tyrol*.

And thus much for the Archdukedom of *Austria*; which being so nearly concerned in the present *Turkish* Quarrel, I thought good to give a brief account of. Now I proceed to other parts of *Germany*, namely, *Moravia* and *Silesia*, (being more particularly parts of *Bohemia*) which have lately been not a little infested by the incursions of the *Turks*.

I. MORAVIA.

This Countrey is bounded with *Hungary* on the East, *Bohemia* on the West, *Silesia* on the North, the lower *Austria* and the River *Teia* on the South. *Moravia* its bounds. It is the best Corn-Countrey in all *Germany*; having also store of Frankincense, which grows not (as usual) on trees, but springs out of the earth, and that too (as some report) in the figure of the hidden parts of men and women. Its nature. Its Inhabitants are a mixture of *Germans* and *Slavonians*.

The principal places hereof are, 1. *Olmuntz* on the River *Marck*, the chief Town of the Countrey, and a little Univerfity. The principal places in it. 2. *Brin*, on the River *Schwatz*, the feat of its ancient Marquesses. 3. *Radisck*, 4. *Cremfer*, both upon the *Marck*. 5. *Swaim*, on the *Teia*. 6. *Niclasberg*, on the border of lower *Austria*. 7. *Gradifco*, near to which place onely the Frankincense grows in the foresaid figures: With other places of no considerable remarque.

II. SILESIA.

Silesia
its bounds.

Its nature.

Chief Ci-
ties there-
in.

This hath *Poland* for its bound on the East, *Lusatia* on the West, *Brandenburgh* on the North, and *Moravia* on the South. It is begirt with mountains on all sides except the North, at which corner comes a sharp air into it. And though the mid-land Countrey be full of Woods, yet is it not less stored with Minerals.

Its chief Cities are, 1. *Agendorf*, lately the Patrimony of *John Georgius* of *Brandenburgh*. 2. *Munsterburg*, giving the Title of Duke to the posterity of *George Pogebaccio*, once King of *Bohemia*. 3. *Glatz*, the last Town of *Bohemia* that held out for the Elector *Frederick* against the Emperour. 4. *Glogaw*, a strong place on the River *Odera*. 5. *Neisse*, on a River so called; an Episcopal See. 6. *Breslaw*, an Episcopal See, situate on the River *Odera*; which though it was burnt to the ground Anno 1341. was presently rebuilt with fair Free-stone, and is now (for its magnitude) one of the neatest Cities in all *Germany*; it being clean, well contrived, with open and uniform streets, and very populous: the chief City of the Countrey. 7. *Oppolen*, on the *Odera* likewise, strong both by Art and Nature, fortified by the River on the West, and by good Out-works, strong Walls, and a fair Castle on the East. 8. *Straten*, 9. *Reichenbach*, both made Towns of War in the *Bohemian* trouble.

Now follows an account of *Hungary* and *Transylvania*; wherein I have been a little more large and particular, they being the principal seat of the War.

H U N

The Description of Hungary

9

HUNGARY.

It is bounded on the East with *Transylvania* Its bound and *Wallachia*; on the West with *Stiria*, *Au-* daries and *stria* and *Moravia*; on the North with the *Car-* extent. *pathian* Mountains, dividing it from *Poland* and *Russia*; and on the South, with *Sclavonia*, and part of *Dacia*. It extends in length from *Presburg* along the *Danube*, to the borders of *Transylvania*, 300 English miles, and in breadth 290.

It being anciently named *Pannonia*, and the Its distri- Romans having conquered the same, they divided bution of it into four Provinces, viz. 1. *Pannonia superi-* parts. *our*, containing part of higher *Austria*, and the Western part of present *Hungary*, on the South of the *Danube*. 2. *Pannonia inferior*, being the Eastern part of *Hungary* on the same side the River. 3. *Valeria*, anciently part of *Pannonia superior*, taking in *Stiria* or *Stiermark* in *Austria*. 4. *Savia*, named of the River *Savus*, anciently part of *Pannonia inferior*, now called *Wendesch-* *land*, one of the Provinces of *Sclavonia*. But the name *Pannonia* falling with the Roman Empire, and the Country being possessed by the *Hunni* and *Avari*, (two Scythian Nations) it was called *Hungaria*, made up of a mixture of the two names of these people; or else (as others) from the *Hungari*, another kinde of Scythians drawn thither by the Emperour *Arnulph* to aid him against the *Moravians*. This last seems most probable.

The people are strong and rustick, and through The peo- long use of Armes are become good souldiers, ple de- which life they prefer to liberal Arts or mechanick scribed. Trades. They esteem no reproach like that of

The Description of Hungary.

a coward, of which they cannot quit themselves without killing a Turk; and so many Turks as they kill, so many feathers they have the priviledg to wear. Being sloathful, they rather desire to live on the spoils of other mens labours taken in War, then to work for their living. They serve mostly on Horseback, after the manner of the Eastern Nations; And though they are very covetous, yet they suffer the Dutch to engross all their trade, and to make merchandise of their native commodities. Hence it is (together with the oppression of the Turks and Austrians) that none of them become rich. Their females inherit not, nor have any other Portion then new Cloathes on the Wedding-day, and the sons inherit equally (as in English *Gravil-kinde*.) Both sexes are hardly educated, and not suffered to lie in beds till the Marriage-night.

Their Religion.

The Christian Religion was planted here about the year 1016, and hath continued ever since without interruption: but the people are much divided, some adhering to the Roman Church, others to the doctrine of *Luther*, others to that of *Calvin*, and some again following new fancies repugnant to the rest: and yet they all agree to punish Adultery and Fornication with no less then death, notwithstanding the nearest relations.

Their language.

Their Language is a kinde of *Slavonian*, differing onely in dialect from the *Poles*: but in the parts next to *Germany* they speak Dutch.

The commodities of the Country.

This Country yelds Corn and Fruits in abundance; and the grass in some places, (as in the Isle of *Comorra*) if let grow, will exceed mans height, which breeds so many cattle, that this Country

alone

The Description of Hungary.

11

alone is thought sufficient to feed all *Europe* with flesh: Hence it is that they send yearly into *Germany* and *Sclavonia* 80000 Oxen. Their Deer, Partridge and Pheasant are so numerous, that any that can may kill them. The mountainous parts toward *Poland* abound with rich Mines, as of Silver, Copper, Steel and Iron, and some Lead and Tin. Some say they have Gold-sand in their Rivers; to be sure, they have much Fish; and Wines as good as those of *Candy*. One that travelled those parts saith, That he there found the Wheat higher then his head, the Vines over-topping the Trees, the Grass up to his knees, and the Woods threatening the Clouds.

Its principal River is *Danubius*, which rising at a little Village in *Schwaben* called *Don Eschingen*, about two Dutch miles off the shores of the *Rhine*, runneth thorow *Schwaben*, *Bavaria*, *Austria*, and *Hungaria*; by the Cities of *Ulm*, *Regensberg*, *Pasaw*, *Vienna*, *Raab*, *Buda* and *Belgrade*; where it loses its other name, and is called *Ister*. As for *Savus*, rising in *Carniola*; *Dravus*, rising in *Carinthia*; and *Tibiscus*, (or *Teyssa*) rising in the *Carinthian* mountains, they pay tribute to the *Danube*, as do almost 60 navigable Rivers more) which keeping its course 1500 miles in length, is at last swallowed up in the *Euxine* Sea. There is also the famous Lake *Balaton*, (betwixt *Alba Regalis* and the *Dravus*) in length 40 *Italian* miles, but uneven breadth.

Its chief Mountains are, 1. The *Sarmatian* or *Carpathian*, named before. 2. *Matzan*, near the *Citizens*. 3. *Agria*, covered with rich Vines. 4. *Erdol*.

Hungary is commonly divided into Upper and Lower

B

Lower

The Description of Hungary.

Lower: the upper lying north of the *Danube* out of the bounds of the Roman Empire; and the lower on the South thereof, containing all *Pannonia inferiour*, and part of the *superiour*, both Roman Provinces. But this Division, together with the subdivisions depending thereupon, being almost forgotten since the coming in of the Turks, let us see how it now stands divided betwixt the Emperour or King of *Hungary*, and the Turk.

Places of
note held
by the
Emperour.

In the Emperours part of lower *Hungary*, hath first *Raab*, an Episcopal Sea, situate on the meeting of the *Danube* with the River *Raaba*, whence the Town hath its name: it is a considerable Fortres against the Turks, who took it the year 1594, but lost it within four years after. It anciently divided the upper and lower *Pannonia's*. 2. *Altemburgh*, lying in the road to *Austria*; a strong place, and the best outwork of *Vienna*, which makes the Turks desire it. 3. *Casimirovo*, a new strong Fortres erected in the time of the Emperour *Rodolph* against the Turks. 4. *Barbia*, thought to be the same which the Germans call *Libnitz*. 5. *Stridon*, in the confines of *Hungary* & *Dalmatia*, commonly call'd *Strigman*. 6. *Sopron*, on the borders of *Austria*. 7. *Comorra*, a strong place in an Island of that name, made by the winding of the *Danube*; often attempted by the Turks but ever in vain. Now for upper *Hungary*. 8. *Pestburg*, on the edge of *Austria* too, but North of the *Danube*, seated in a pleasant soil on the River *Lyet*, which there falls into the *Danube*: its suburbs on a high mountain stands a goodly castle, the ordinary residence of the King: for though it be little, and of mean beauty, yet being safe

The Description of Hungary.

13

its vicinity to *Austria*, it hath been the Metropolis since the loss of *Buda*. 9. *Filek*, a place very important, taken by *Solyman* the Magnificent, and lost by *Amurath* the Third. 10. *Nitri*, an Episcopal See on the River *Boch*. 11. *Vacia*, another on the *Danube*, once possess'd by the Turk, but restored upon the Peace betwixt *Rodolphus* and *Achmet*. 12. *Cassovia*, a strong place toward *Transylvania*. 13. *Lippe*, on that border also, commanding the passes thereof, and therefore much esteemed by their Vayvods. 14. *Tokay*, a place of great strength and fidelity. 15. *Eperia*, a place as strong and faithful. 16. *Newsol*, a strong Town, and strongly fortified, not far from the spring-head of the River *Gran*.

The most remarkable places in the Turks possession, are, 1. *Buda*, called also *Offen*, situate among hills southerly of the *Danube*, it is the seat of the chief Bassa, and the Metropolis of the Kingdom, is exceedingly well fortified, having a Castle thought to be impregnable; but taken by *Solyman* in the year 1591. It was the Royal seat, and now the seat of the chief Bassa, 2. *Alba Regalis*, called also *Stul-Weissenburg*, betwixt the *Danube* and the *Dravus*; strong, but unwholome, being in the midst of an inaccessible Marsh; yet taken by the Turks in the year 1543. being before that, the place of Coronation and Interment of their Kings: twas recover'd in the year 1601, but lost again the year following. 3. *Walpo*, or *Valpo*, on the River *Dravus*, taken by *Solyman* he went against *Alba Regalis*, to prevent an enemy coming on his back. 4. *Gran* (in Latine *rigonium*) seated on the *Danube*, opposite to

The most remarkable places held by the Turk.

The Description of Hungary.

the mouth of *Gran* : it was for a long time the Metropolitan See, but lost anno 1534. recovered 1595. and lost again, 1605. 5. *Fiefe-Kirken*, of *Five Churches*, so called, from so many Churches in it; an Episcopal See, situate on the River *Dravus*, lost to the Turks 1566, whereby they command the river *Dravus*, in which it stands. 6. *Sigmiszb*, betwixt the *Danube* and the *Savus*; noted onely for good Wines, though formerly the seat of many great actions. 7. *Zigerth*, a strong Town situate in a marish place, on the North of the *Dravus*, famous for the death of *Solyman* the Magnificent at the siege thereof; it was lost 1552. 8. *Murfa*, seated upon the meeting of the *Dravus* and the *Danube*, a place very remarkable in old. 9. *Belgrade*, situate at the confluence of the *Savus* and the *Danube*; a place as remarkable in late, as the former of old. This place was a great Bulwark to Christendom, but shamefully lost for want of timely succour, anno 1520. On the North of the River in upper Hungary. 10. *Pesth*, over against *Buda*. Here are divers springs and Baths. 11. *Colloca*, an Archbishops See, on the *Danube* also. 12. *Zegedin*, West of the *Teyser*. 13. *Agria*, an old Episcopal seat, strongly fortified, commanding all the Country: it baffled an Army of 36000 Turks that besieged it, anno 1552; but was lost, 1578. 14. *Hatwan*, a strong place well garisoned, recovered after two long sieges, anno 1558, and presently abandoned upon the noise of the *Mahomets* coming into Hungary with a dreadful Army. 15. *Temeswar*, on the East of the River toward *Transylvania*, the ordinary residence of a *Bassa*. 16. *Gynla*, a strong Town on the both

The Description of Hungary.

15

orders of *Transylvania*, betrayed by its Governour to *Solyman*, who caused him to be put in a barrel full of nails, and tumbled to death. 17. *Singidon*, South of *Gyula*, memorable for the slaughter of 50000 Turks there by the renowned *Huniades*.

These put under the dominion of the Turk, are governed by their Bassa's, and other Officers that bear names usual in that Empire. Many of their Towns are destroyed; and those that remain are very mean, except such as lie neer *Poland* and *Moravia*.

This Kingdom pretends it self to be Elective, and to have great Priviledges; and indeed anciently they had both, especially the last: for their King *Andrew* gave authority to his Prelates, Peers and People, to contradict, oppose and resist their King, if in any thing he violated the Law. But now the case is alter'd, their Election being become but a meer Ceremony, and their Priviledges depending upon their Princes pleasure: they are now brought under by the House of *Austria*, whose oppressions to them have been so intolerable, that they are indifferent whether to be kept under by that Family, or enslaved by the *Turks*.

The Forces of this Kingdom when entire, may be seen by the Armies they formerly brought into the field against the *Turk*. Their Foot are commonly but meanly armed, which is the fault of the Prince, and not of the men. And for their Horse (called *Heyducks*) kept in readiness at the charge of the Nobility and chief Gentry, they are next of kin to the *Cossacks*, and almost as mischievous, holding as strict intelligence with the *Turks* as those with the *Tartar*.

The Govern-
ment
of the
Country.

Its strength

The Description of Transylvania.

Its Revenue.

The Revenue of it comes chiefly from the Silver Mines, which yield yearly about a Million and a half of *Guldens*: *Maximilian* the Emperour made it two millions, by seizing on Cathedral lands, and allowing yearly Pensions to the Bishops and other Religious men. Most of which goes to the Emperour, the Presidiary Souldiery being paid with Contribution on the Countrey; and the Lieutenant General (whose entertainment amounts to 30000 Dollers yearly) is maintained by them also.

In a word, this was once a potent and flourishing Kingdom; but now, through long and cruel Wars, it is much wasted and weakened; and notwithstanding the stout resistance and brave achievements of its inhabitants, the greatest part thereof (at least two thirds) is over-run by the *Turks*, by reason of their prodigious multitude, and all for want of sufficient or seasonable supplies from them whose duty it was to assist them.

TRANSYLVANIA briefly described.

Its boundaries, commodities, and numerous people.

This Countrey is a Province of *Dacia*, and bounded by *Moldavia* on the East, Upper *Hungary* on the West, by *Russia nigra* on the North, and by *Rascia* and *Wallachia* on the South. It hath its name (which signifies *Beyond the Woods*) from the great Woods that part it from *Hungary*: It naturally abounds with Corn, Wine, and Fruits, and many Medicinal plants. It hath some Mines of Gold and Silver, many of Iron, Brass and Copper, besides veins of Salt and Sulphur: and aboundeth with a great store of cattel, that large Oxen are often sold for a *Floren*, or our Half-Crown a piece: also they have a notable breed of Horses; omitting various

The Description of Transylvania.

17

of wild beasts in their Woods and Forests both for food and game. Exceeding populous likewise it is, insomuch that in the year 1551. an Army of 70000 Natives advanced to the siege of *Lippe* on the borders of *Hungary*.

The people are much like unto the *Hungarians*, Their to whom they have been for a long time subject) manners but more untractable: they speak the same Lan- and Lan- guage, differing somewhat in dialect; they were also guage. converted at the same time. Heretofore they used to read (as the Jews) from the right hand to the left; but of late they have altered that custom, and observe the order of the western parts in reading.

The chief Towns of *Dutch* foundation, are, 1. Chief Towns of German foundation. *Hermansted*, so named of *Herman* the Founder of; a place little inferiour to *Vienna* for strength or magnitude, being well fortified both by Art and nature. 2. *Cronstad*, situate on the borders of *Walachia*, being a kind of Academy, and the most noted Mart of the Countrey. 3. *Bistrice*, so named from the River that runs thorow it; a pleasant clean Town. 4. *Mediesus*, another neat Town. 5. *Sego-waria*, on the side of a hill. 6. *Zabesus*, now decayed, formerly the seat of the *Saxons*, the ancient inhabitants of this Countrey. 7. *Clausenburgh*, well situated in a pleasant plain, encompassed with a handsome Wall, and beautified with curious buildings; said to be lately fallen from the Emperour to *Al-Goasti* the present Prince of that Countrey. 8. *Alba fidulia*, now *Weissenburg*, built on a hill-side near the River *Marach*, over-looking a large plain: formerly a Bishops See, and the Vayvøds residence, but now a Garison of *Hungarians* for the Emperour. Chief Towns there belonging to the *Hungari-*

The Description of Zaculeia.

Those
held by
the Hun-
garians
for the
Emperour.

The Sici-
li, their
Lan-
guage,
Customs,
Govern-
ment.

ans, are, 1. *Varadin*, which was not long since taken by the *Turks*. 2. *Thorda*. 3. *Enguedint*. 4. *Dev*. 5. *Fenuschiuni*. 6. *Zilabi*. 7. *Gela*. 8. *Willenbach* concerning any of which there is little or nothing memorable.

In the North of this Countrey lieth the Province *ZACULEIA*, inhabited by the *Siculi* or old *Scythians*, brought thither by *Attila* when he conquered the same: a people much like the *Huns*, and had a peculiar Language, but now use the *Hungarian*, differing onely in dialect. They keep their old Customs, are governed by their old Laws, and live after the manner of the *Switzers*; each of their seven Cantons being absolute of it self, but all united to the *Transylvanians* and each other in against the pretensions of the *Germans* and *Turks*. Their Cantons (which they call *Sids*) are, 1. *Septem*. 2. *Orbury*, 3. *Kisdy*, 4. *Czyk*, 5. *Gyrgio*, or *Udud*. 6. *Marous Zeek*, and 7. *Aravias Zeek*, so named from the chief Town in each division. Formerly they had no difference of Estates or Degrees among them; but now they begin to be like other people, in observing orders and distinction of men.

And thus having done with such places relating to this design, as are either wholly in the *Christians* possession, or are partly so, and partly *Turkish*; we will now speak something also of those Provinces or Despotships which are wholly under the *Turks* subjection, and border upon the other, and so are often mentioned in this discourse, viz. *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*, *Rascia*, *Serbia*, *Bulgaria*; all Provinces of *Dacia* also.

The Description of Moldavia.

19

I. MOLDAVIA.

It is bounded on the East with the *Euxine Sea*, ^{Moldavia} on the West with *Transylvania*, on the North with *the River Neister*, and on the South with *Wallachia*. ^{its bounds.}

The Countrey is fruitful in Corn and Grass; but ^{The na-} more used to Grasing then Tillage, for want of ^{ture of the} people to manure it; whence it hath such store of ^{Country.} wheats and Muttons, that it supplies part of *Poland*, and the great City of *Constantinople*; and these too they send out likewise in such great numbers, that the tenth penny exacted by the Vayvod for Custom, amounteth to 150000 Crowns *per annum*, without charging the Clergie and Gentry therewith. It hath store of Wines, and much Wood. The figure of it is in a manner round, being in diameter each way near upon 300 *English* miles; and yet so depopulated by the neighbourhood of the *Turks*, *Tartars* and *Cossacks*, that some that travelled those parts in the year 1609. could in 150 miles finde but nine towns and Villages, and for 100 miles together, the tall grass rotting on the ground for want of the littel to eat it, or men to order it.

The most eminent of the few Towns that are in ^{Its most} are, 1. *Occazoma*, the seat of the Vayvod. 2. *Fuc-* ^{eminent} *ania*, 3. *Fazeling*; of both which there is little ^{Towns.} markable. 4. *Katjim*, a strong place on the border of *Poland*; the ordinary Magazine of the countrey. 5. *Jassy*, the richest Town for wealth and trade in all the Province. 6. *Bender*, a strong place upon the *Euxine Sea*. 7. *Polada*, near the *Danube*. 8. *Bialogrod*, situate on or near the River *Niefter*; the stout Bulwark against the *Polonians* and *Tartars*. 9. *Sei Kele*, on the shore of the *Euxine Sea*, almost encompassed with the waters thereof. 10. *Ac-Ger-*

The Description of Wallachia.

men, a very strong place on that coast also. The
two were subdued by *Bajazet*, anno 1485. The
Religion is after the *Greek Church*.

II. WALLACHIA.

Wallachia
its bounds.

This Countrey is bounded on the East with *Moldavia*, and a branch of the *Ister* bending Northward; on the West with *Rascia*; on the North with *Transylvania*, and part of *Moldavia*; and on the South with the *Danube* wholly, by which it is severed from *Servia* and *Bulgaria*. It formerly comprehended *Moldavia*, and was divided by certain mountains into *Cisalpina* and *Transalpina*; but afterwards those divisions became two Provinces. The people are as rude and barbarous as those that tyrannize over them, for the most part ignorant of letters and Liberal Arts: and though they have a long time professed Christianity, (after the order of the *Greek Church*) yet they are not weaned from the superstitions of the Gentils; swearing by *Jupiter* and *Venus*; marrying and unmarried at pleasure; much given to Charms and incantations; and burying their dead not only with cloaths, but with victuals also, as their custom is in their journey to the other world.

The nature of the
Countrey,
and its dimensions.

It is in length 500 miles, in breadth 120. for the most part plain, and very fruitful: it breeds excellent horses, and store of other cattel; it hath Iron Mines, and Salt, and indeed all things necessary for the life of Man. It hath some Vines also, but no many Mines of Gold and Silver, yea more than they dare discover, because of their rapacious neighbours. Its environs are with woody Mountains, which afford them fuel, and very well watered with Rivers *Pruth*, *Stertiu*, *Fulmina*, *Feln*, *Alluta*, &c.

The Description of Wallachia.

21

which fall into the *Danube*, which in this Province
the influx of *Fulmina* takes the name of *Ister*.
is nothing populous (considering the largeness
and fertility of the Country) because of the wasting
war they have long had with their neighbours and
the Dutch.

The principal places of it are, 1. *Golatz*, Its principal
place where the *Pruth* falls into the *Danube*. pal Towns.
Trescortum, near which is digged a bituminous
earth, so pure, that they make Candles of it in stead
of Wax. 3. *Prailaba*, the best Town for Trade in
the Country, situate on the *Danube*: it hath a
very strong Castle, fortified both by Art and Na-
ture, and stuffed with a great Garison of Turks, as
the inlet of this Province. This Town was mise-
rably rased, and its people of all ages and sexes
slaughtered for four days together, by *John* the
Voyvod at his revolt from the Turks; but the
Castle (by reason of its strength) he scarcely at-
tempted. 4. *Teina*, a strong Fortress also of the
Turks. 5. *Zorxa*, seated on the *Danube*, an arm
whereof embraces it: a place of so great account
with the Turke, that when *Sigismund* Prince of
Transylvania took it, anno 1596, he found therein
great Pieces of Ordnance, and Arms and Am-
munition enough to furnish a Kingdom. 6. *Ter-
govista*, once the chief City, and the Vayvods re-
sidence, till the Turk got it: it had a fair Mona-
stery, which the Turks converted to a strong For-
tress. 7. *Bucaresta*, about a days journey from
Tergovista, on the *Danube*; remarkable for two
bridges built near it; one of Boats (which took a
months time to lay it) to make a passage for *Sinan*
Pasha's Army against the said *Sigismund*, and bro-
ken

The Description of Rascia & Servia

ken by the said Bassa in his flight after he had been beaten in all places; the other was the work of the Emperour *Trajan* against the King of *Dacia*, all in Stone, upon incredible Arches, 24 whereof yet remain. 8. *Cebinn*, in vain besieged by *Mahomet* the Great, when in person about to subdue this Province. 9. *Zarmithegethusa*, once the seat of a Dacian King, till destroyed by *Trajan*, who rebuilt it more beautifully then before, and endowed it with Roman priviledges: but now a small Village called *Vetzel*.

III R A S C I A.

Rascia its bounds.

This Country is bounded by *Wallachia* in the East, by *Hungary* in the West, by *Transylvania* to the North, and by the *Danube* on the South, being coasted on three sides by that River and another now called *Temes*, and divided from *Wallachia* by the River *Alluta*.

The nature of its soil.

The Country is poor, and so are the People, having been formerly oppressed by the Servians, and now by the Turks; which makes them valiant, rather desperate, not caring what they attempt, knowing they cannot be in worse case then they are.

Its most considerable Towns.

The most noted places in it are, 1. *Bodon* Mart-town on the *Danube*, noted for the *Fairs* which are there yearly held. 2. *Zarnovia*, 3. *Com* 4. *Novebarde*, 6. *Severin*; betwixt which and *Bucaresta* in *Wallachia*, are the remainders of *Trajan's* Bridg before mentioned. 6. *Colambes*, 7. *Umbella*, of which little is noted.

IV S E R V I A.

Servia its bounds.

It is bounded on the East with *Bulgaria*; the West with *Bosnia* and part of lower *Hungary*; on the North with the *Danube* which parts it from *Rascia*.

The Description of Bulgaria.

23

bescia, and part of *Wallachia*; on the South with
of *Ubania* and part of *Macedon*. It comprehends all
all *Thysia superior*, and part of *Dardania*.

The Countrey was rich till the Turks got it, be- The na-
ing stored with Mines of Gold and Silver, especial- ture of the
about *Zerbenie* a strong Town thereof. The Countrey.
The People are rude and gross, and notable wine-bib-
bers; so false, that little credit is to be given to
them. Its principal Rivers are, 1. *Colubra*, 2. *Lim*,
which falls into the *Savus*. 3. *Ibur*, which falls into
Morava, as that into the *Danube* at *Chryseni-*
um, a strong Town of the *Rascians*.

The chief Towns herein are, 1. *Nissa*, now the Its most
Metropolis and Key of the Countrey, taken by *A-* remarka-
murath, anno 1367. 2. *Vidina*, for a great while the ble Towns.
seat of a Sanziack under the Beglerbeg or Bassa of
Meswar. 3. *Cratova*, 4. *Zerbenie*, rich in Silver
mines. 5. *Sunandria*, situate on the *Danube* not far
from *Belgrade*, taken by *Amurath* the second, anno
1388. and since governed by a Sanziack under the
Beglerbeg of *Buda*. 6. *Novegrad*, a frontier with a
strong Castle. 7. *Stoniburg*, the ordinary seat of the
ancient Despots. 8. *Prisden*, said to be the birth-
place of the Emperour *Justinian*. 9. *Scopi*. 10. *Scupi*.
11. *Ulpianum*, built by *Trajan*, and called after his
name, who at first was called *Ulpinus*; after re-
built by *Justinian*, and called *Secunda Justiniana*;
now a poor Village called *Pirethy*. 12. *Rhatia-*
7. of old the chief City of the *Mæssians*, of whom
footsteps remain. 13. *Ravenizzen*, of which is
nothing observable.

V. BULGARIA.

It hath on the East the *Euxine* Sea, on the West *Bulgaria*
from *via*, on the North *Danubius*, and on the South its bounds.
Thrace.

The Description of Bulgaria.

Thrace. It was formerly called *Mysia inferior*, lying lower on the River, as *Servia* was called *perior*, lying up the water.

The nature of the
Countray,
and of its
People.

It consists for the most part of sharp and rugged hills, branches of mount *Hemus*, which spread themselves all over the Province, insomuch that the mid-lands are rough and stony, and even the plains and valleys full of Woods and Deserts: So that this is the most unpleasant and unpeopled part of *Dacia*. But the Countray is not more untractable than the People are patient and indefatigable toiling; and yet of a most unsufferable conviction, their courage being rage, not proceeding from rational grounds, but meerly from the States of their natural brutish fierceness.

Places of
most note.

Places of chief note are, 1. *Axiom*, on the banks of the *Danube*, which here begins its course. 2. *Dinogetin*, situate on the *Ister*, opposite to the influx of *Hierafus*, and the Town of *Gara*. 3. *Mesembria*, on the *Euxine* Sea. 4. *Marcopoli*, on the *Ister* also, in vain besieged by the Turks at their first irruption that way. 5. *Nicopolis*, on the *Danube*, at the fall of the River *Iatro*: memorable for two great battels fought near this place, the first between the Emperour and King of *Hungary* on the one side, and *Bajazet* the Great on the other, who coming to raise the siege laid this place by the other with 130000 men, fought them, routed them, slew 20000, and took all the rest, the Emperour himself hardly escaping: But the Turk gained not this Victory without the loss of 60000 of his men. The second (as it were in revenge of this) was betwixt *Michael* Vayvod of *Wallachia* and the Forces of *Sultan*

The description of Bulgaria.

25

met the third, whom the Vayvod totally routed, and as an evidence thereof sacked the Town, carrying thence great booty, and many captives. *Sophia*, so called from a Temple built there by *Justinian*, and dedicated to *S^t Sophia*: of late the ordinary residence of a Beglerbeg, who hath the chief command of *Europe* under the Grand Seignor. 7. *Varna*, remarkable for the Christians great feat there, the flight of *Huniades*, and the death of *Wladislaus*. 8. *Sumium*, 9. *Pezschium*, 10. *Galamum*, 11. *Galata*, and 12. *Macropolis*, all taken by the *Hungarians* as they went to *Varna*, but lost by the defeat. 13. *Sillistria*, now the chief City, and the abiding place of a Turkish Bassa; delivered to *Amurath* the second by *Sasmenos* the Prince of the Countrey, in hope to save the rest. 14. *Pastlaba*, the ancient seat of the Kings of this Countrey; but now an ordinary Village called *Peretev*. 15. *Ternova*, the usual seat of the later Prince. 16. *Budina*: it was once the chief City, but was burnt by *Huniades* because of the damage it brought to the Christians. 17. *Vennuzina*, one of the strongest Towns taken by the Turks. 18. *Cassova*, in whose plains the Christians received two great defeats; first by *Amurath* the first, who here defeated *Lazarus* the Despot of *Servia*, and the greatest Christian Army that ever was raised against the Turks; *Lazarus* was slain, and *Amurath* soon after the battel stabbed by a wounded soldier half dead: The second by *Amurath* the second, who here defeated *Huniades* after three days fighting, to the loss of 17000 Christians, and most of the *Hungarian* Nobility; nor did the Turks gain it without the loss of 40000 men, as themselves

The Description of Croatia.

themselves confessed. This place (called the Place of *Cassova*) is 20 miles long and five miles broad encompassed with pleasant mountains, as if designed by Nature for a stage of action. 19. *Dorchester*, now wholly ruin'd. 20. *Achrida*, by the Turks called *Giuslandi*, a distinct Principate in the time of *Amurat* the first, who made it tributary.

And thus having run over these *Dacian* Provinces there remains but one more to be spoken of and that is *Croatia*, a Province of *Sclavonia* and so much the rather, for the sake of the noble *Serini's*, who are native of this Countrey. I say little then of this, and so to the History it follows.

Croatia its bounds.

CROATIA is bounded on the North with *Windischland*, and parted from it by the River *Udava* or *Wana*; on the East with *Bosnia*; on the South with *Liburnia*, or *Cantado di Zara*; on the West with *Carniola*. All the in-land parts of *Sclavonia* were sometimes called by this name, though distinguished into several Provinces.

The nature of the Countrey.

The Countrey is cold, hilly and mountainous yet competently fruitful, and sufficiently stor'd with all necessary provision, whereby the inhabitants might comfortably subsist, were it not for the continual inroads of their ill neighbours the *Turks*. The people are generally counted good souldiers, and in modern Histories go under the name of *Crabats*.

Its principal Towns.

Its chief Towns are, 1. *Masch* or *Mosth*, bordering on *Germany*. 2. *Ostrowitz*, a strong Port of the same frontier. 3. *Wibits*, the Metropolis of the Countrey, encompassed like an Island by the River *Una*, and well fortified; yet taken by the *Turks* in 1592. and all the souldiers in it murdered contrary to Articles. 4. *Zeng*, 5. *Wackat*, 6. *Tarnaw*, 7. *Windisch*; places of little name.

CH

CHAP. I.

*Amurath the Second, King of the Turks,
his Invasion of Hungary, Transil-
vania, &c.*

THe Ottoman Kingdom by daily Conquests, being now become dreadful to the Neighbouring Princes, both in *Asia* and *Europe*; it was agreed between the Christian Princes of *Europe*, and the Mahometan Princes of *Asia*, That whensoever *Amurath* invaded the Christian Princes in *Europe*, the Mahometan Princes should spoil his Countries in *Asia*; and when he turned his forces against the *Asian* Princes, the Christians should waste his Countries in *Europe*: that so they might always keep him busie, and thereby hinder his further Conquests.

In pursuance of this agreement, whilst *Amurath* was proceeding in his European Conquests, the King of *Caramania* in *Asia* invades his Dominions; which he understood, and that he might not lose in one place, faster then he got in another, presently transferred his Army out of *Europe* into *Asia*; and entering the King of *Caramania*'s Country, in a short time forced him to accept of such conditions of peace as he would give him. While he was thus busied in

themselves confessed. This place (called the Pl of *Cassova*) is 20 miles long and five miles broad encompassed with pleasant mountains; as if designed by Nature for a stage of action. 19. *Dorrum*, now wholly ruinate. 20. *Achrida*, by the T called *Gustandil*, a distinct Principate in the of *Amurath* the first, who made it tributary.

And thus having run over these *Ducian* Provinces there remains but one more to be spoken and that is *Croatia*, a Province of *Sclavonia* and so much the rather, for the sake of the ble *Serini's*, who are native of this Countrey little then of this, and so to the History it se

Croatia its
bounds.

CROATIA is bounded on the North with *Windischland*, and parted from it by the River *U* or *Wana*; on the East with *Bosnia*; on the South with *Liburnia*, or *Cantado de Zura*; on the West with *Carniola*. All the in-land parts of *Sclavonia* were sometimes called by this name, though distinguished into several Provinces.

The nature of the
Countrey.

The Countrey is cold, hilly and mountainous yet competently fruitful, and sufficiently stored with all necessary provision, whereby the inhabitants might comfortably subsist, were it not for the continual inroads of their ill neighbours the *Turks*. The people are generally counted good souldiers, and in modern Histories go under the name of *Croatians*.

Its principal
Towns.

Its chief Towns are, 1. *Masch* or *Mosth*, bordering on *Germany*. 2. *Ostrowitz*, a strong Port of the same frontier. 3. *Wibitz*, the Metropolis of the Countrey, encompassed like an Island by the River *Una*, and well fortified; yet taken by the *Turks* in 1592. and all the souldiers in it murdered contrary to Articles. 4. *Zeng*, 5. *Wackat*, 6. *Tarnaw*, 7. *Wardisch*; places of little name.

CHAP. I.

*Amurath the Second, King of the Turks,
his Invasion of Hungary, Transil-
vania, &c.*

THe Ottoman Kingdom by daily Conquests, being now become dreadful to the Neighbouring Princes, both in *Asia* and *Europe*; it was agreed between the Christian Princes of *Europe*, and the Mahometan Princes of *Asia*, That whensoever *Amurath* invaded the Christian Princes in *Europe*, the Mahometan Princes should spoil his Countries in *Asia*; and when he turned his forces against the *Asian* Princes, the Christians should waste his Countries in *Europe*: That so they might always keep him busie, and thereby hinder his further Conquests.

In pursuance of this agreement, whilst *Amurath* was proceeding in his European Conquests, the King of *Caramania* in *Asia* invades his Dominions; which he understood, and that he might not lose in one day, faster then he got in another, presently transports his Army out of *Europe* into *Asia*; and entering the King of *Caramania*'s Country, in a short time forced him to accept of such conditions of peace as he would give him. While he was thus busied in

F

Asia,

Asia, the Hungarians passing over the River *Danubius*, made great incursions into his Dominion, doing great injuries, and carrying away very great spoils.

The Turks
invade
Hungary.

Amurath upon his return out of *Asia*, being informed of this Agreement, and the injuries done by the Hungarians, immediatly sent *Ali Bassa*, with a huge Army to invade *Hungary*; who entred the Country, doing great spoil for the space of a month, and so returned again to *Andrianople*, then the Capital of the Turkish Kings, with great Booty. This pleased *Amurath* so well, that presently after, himself the person made another inroad; commanding the Prince of *Servia* (whom he had forced a little before to give him his Daughter in marriage) to give free passage through his Country, and forcing the *Prince of Walachia*, to aid him in that expedition: which commands of his, these two Princes obeyed more out of fear, then good will. *Amurath* having satisfied his revenge by spoiling the Country, and enriched his Soldiers therewith, he returned home, and winter'd at *Andrianople*; there understanding, that *George* Prince of *Servia*, his Father in Law, was the chief author in the Agreement between the Princes of *Europe* and *Asia*, that he seemed to be the least actor, resolved to take him out of the way; and to that end sends for him to his Court at *Andrianople*. But the Prince doubting the Turkish Tragedy, pretended great occasions which hindered him, so that he could not come: and considering the worst, like a prudent Prince, to prevent the danger, fortified and manned all his strong Castles and Castles, especially his chief City *Semendria*, leaving therein his Son as Governor, himself

into *Hungary*, to procure from thence some aid, having there certain Territories which he had in exchange of *Sigismund* for the City of *Belgrade*.

Not long after, *Amurath* (notwithstanding his affinity and League he had with the Prince his Father in Law) entred with a great Army into *Servia*, destroying all before him, and closely besieging the chief City thereof *Semendre*. The young Prince, the Governour, fearing to fall into the Turks hands by some sudden assault, after a long and stout resistance yielded the Town; which so discouraged the rest of the *Servians*, that in a short time all the chief Cities were yielded unto *Amurath*: who afterwards returning to *Andrianople*, and hearing that his Father in Law, with the Hungarians, were making Head against him, and that the Princes two Sons, his Wives brethren, held intelligence with their Father; he cast them both into Prison, and caused both their eyes to be burnt out with a brass Bason made red-hot; a common practice among the Turks.

Anurath enters Servia.

About this time (*viz.* in the year of our Lord; 1532.) *Albertus* Duke of *Austria* having before married *Elizabeth* the onely Daughter of *Sigismund* Emperor, and succeeding his Father in Law, both in the Empire, and Kingdom of *Hungary*, in the second year of his Reign, before he was well settled in his new-achieved Honours, died of a Flux, when he was making great preparations against *Amurath*; who having driven the Princes of *Servia* and *ascia* out of their Dominions, had now enlarged his empire unto the Borders of *Hungary*. The Hungarians (for the love they bore to *Sigismund*) could willingly have lived under the government of the Queen's Daughter (whom *Albertus* left great with child)

The state of *Hungary*

Uladislaus
King of
Poland,
chosen
King of
Hungary.

but that the Turk growing so great, and coming near, it was thought needful by the Nobility of the Kingdom, to make choise of some great Prince by whose power they might the better defend themselves and Kingdom against their dangerous Enemy. Whereupon by the Queens consent, it was resolved to make choise of *Uladislaus* the young King of *Polonia*, then a Prince of great Power, of greater fame and expectation; and by the Embassadors to offer him the marriage of the Queen, and with her the Kingdom also. This Embassage being sent unto *Uladislaus*, the matter was debated in the Polonian Court, whether he were to be accepted of, or not; where about long debates, and deliberation, *Uladislaus* answered the Embassadors, that he would accept of the offer. Upon which, some of the Embassadors hastened to give the Queen an account; and others of them stayed behind to hasten the King forward. When these things were in agitation, the Queen was delivered of a Son, which she caused to be baptised and named *Laudislaus*; upon the birth of this Child, the Queen moved with a motherly reflection, began to repent her self of what she had done; and being encouraged by some of the Hungarian Nobility, laboured now by all means to conclude the Polonian King. But the greater part of the Nobility better considering the danger they were in, and that they could neither with honour nor safety fly from what was concluded by their Embassadors; continued firm in their former resolution of the bringing in of *Uladislaus*. So that by this means some taking part with the Queen and her Son, and others standing fast to *Uladislaus*, the Kingdom was

Hungary was divided into two factions, and so grew into Civil Wars. The Queen, with such assistance as she could procure, favoured her Claim, to gain the minds of the Common people, caused her young son *Laudislaus* to be crowned King of *Hungary* at *Alba Regalis*, the usual place for Coronation of the Hungarian Kings: But after the Polonian King had entred into *Hungary* with a great Army, and united with his friends, most part of them that joyned with the Queen and her son, revolted unto him: So that she was fain at last to commit the Tutition of her Son, together with the Crown of *Hungary*, to *Frederick* the Third then Emperour, using her utmost endeavour to trouble the Government of *Uladislaus*, stirring up great Wars against him both abroad and at home, till she ended the Quarrel and her life together.

These Civil Wars presented a fair opportunity to *Amurath* to enterprize the Conquest of *Hungary*, which Kingdom he had in his ambitious mind already devoured. Wherefore gathering a great Army together, he marched by the Banks of the River *Danubius* until he came to the strong City of *Belgrade*, now commonly called *Grecis Weissenburg*. *Amurath enters Hungary, and besieges Belgrade.*

This City well seated by nature; environ'd on the East with the *Danube*, on the South with the great River *Savins*, and on the two other sides with deep Ditches, and high large Walls, was then accounted the Gate of *Hungary*; being twice terribly assailed by *Amurath*, was valiantly defended, and he beaten back with great loss.

He finding it a matter of so great difficulty, began to raise Mounts and high Towers of wood to annoy the

Amurath the Second,

the Defendants, and furiously battered the walls, causing also great numbers of Gallies and small Pinnaces to be brought into both the Rivers of *Danubius* and *Savins*, to assault the City on those parts where the defendants least feared, and to keep them from all succours to be sent them from *Hungary*.

Yet for all his strength and rage, the City was strongly and valiantly defended by the Christians, who, under the leading of *Joannes Utran* a Florentine, by often sallies, and continual shot, slew great numbers of the Turks.

Civil dissensions in Hungary.

During the time of this Siege, *Uladislaus* being sore troubled with the Queen and her Party, *Amurath*, who knew his troubles, to continue his Siege with great violence, hoping that the Christians despairing of help, (though his Camp was oppressed with famine) would in short time yield it up. *Uladislaus* seeing himself unable by force to relieve it, and considering that the Turkish King had long before by his Embassadors desired amity and friendship; sent three Polonian Noblemen as Embassadors to *Amurath*, declaring unto him, That seeing he had offered to joyn with him in League and amity, he could not safely take up Arms against him, though in his own just defence, before he had offered him reasonable Conditions of Peace; wherefore if he would desist from invading *Hungary*, whereof he was chosen King, and raise the Siege, he should afterwards easily agree to the desired Peace; wherein he should not find himself any Princely courtesie inferior to himself: But if he would proceed in Arms, and make proof of his strength, he would use his utmost endeavours to make him know he was able, in so just a quarrel

walls, to withstand his greatest forces, and to revenge all his wrongs. Upon receipt of this Embassage, *Amurath* appointed the Embassadors to withdraw to *Partenderovia*, a City of *Servia*, not far off, until he should consider of their demands, pretending he did it for their safety, but intending instantly to do his utmost for gaining of the City, and upon the success to give them answer accordingly; wherefore upon the departure of the Embassadors, he first tried to move minds of the Citizens and Soldiers by fair and great promises of large liberties, and infinite rewards, if they would yield up the City; and many Arrows with Letters made fast unto them full of great promises, were at the same time shot into the City: but finding no hope of prevailing that way, he called together all the Captains and Commanders of his Army, and made a notable Speech to encourage them; which ended, the Captains joyfully departed, as if they had been already assured of the Victory. The next morning very early, *Amurath* commanded an Assault to be given unto a great breach, which he had made in the wall; the Soldiers did accordingly with great courage, and having valiantly won the same, and entering with assured hope of Victory, the Christians seeing all in danger to be lost, running to the Breach from all parts of the City, so forcibly charged the insulting enemy on every side, that he was forced to retire with more haste than before he entered; in which retreat many of them were slain, and the rest flying out at the breach, were either slain, or burnt to death with Wild-fire in the Town-ditch, whereof the Defendants had cast a great quantity upon the Turks upon the breach, which taking hold of the faggots, hurdles,

hurdles, and other combustible matter which they used in making their way over the Town-ditch did so terribly burn, that the Janizaries which had entered the breach, being again repulsed, were in the fiery Lake consumed, or else with the smoak thereof smothered. In this assault *Amurath* lost 8000 of his best men, besides 7000 blown up in the Mine by the Countermine of the Christians. The other part of the Turks which at the same time assaulted the City by water out of their Gallies and small Ships, had as bad or worse success; many of them being sunk with great shot, and some burnt by the cast from the walls, and so firing one another; and divers of them in that sudden fear, to avoid the present danger, ran aground upon the shelves of the wharves, and so split. *Amurath* much discouraged with the slaughter of his men, and shamefully beaten from the assault, returned to his Camp with his Turks much like men that had escaped some great Shipwrack: And thus, partly by famine, and partly by the Defendants force, having lost the greatest part of his Army, he determined now after seven months Siege to return home: But because he would not encourage his enemies by shewing his fear, he sent for the foresaid Embassadors, and with a stout Countenance answered them in this sort.

We will then talk of Peace, (said he) *when Uladislaus shall deliver unto us all that part of Poland which he yet holdeth, and also this City of Belgrade as a pledge of the League; And for this time I will raise my Siege, to give Uladislaus time to advise himself; yet I would wish him rather to accept of my friendship upon these Conditions, than by denying that little that is demanded, to hazard the state*

his Kingdoms. I ask but that which is mine by Law of Armes, before Uladislaus was called Hungary; and the Hungarians cannot convey him that Right which they had not themselves. Therefore if he will proceed rather to strive for that which is other mens, then quietly to possess his own, I will in good time repair hither again, with my God beholder and avenger of wrong.

With this answer the Ambassadors departed; and Amurath immediately raised the Siege, repenting he ever departs. than it; but because he would be seen to have by something, he left Isa-beg his Nephew with certain Troops of Horsemen at Scopia in Servia, and forced the King of Bosna to make peace with Amurath upon promise of paying 25000 ducats yearly.

Uladislaus finding that he could not procure a Huniades Turpe with this Infidel, but by giving him what he chosen at Shd no Right to; and seeing Transylvania, a Vayvod of Transylvania. tly of his Kingdom, much subject to the incurfions of the Turks, who had gotten into their possession all the Countrey of Moldavia; to redress this wofschief, he created John Huniades Vayvod or ear, ice-gerent in Transylvania. This Huniades some ally was Earl Bistrice, and born in Valachia; others, that he came of mean Parents, and was called Huniades of the Village where he was born, Rnd grew great by his vertue and prowess: what elgraver his Parents were, himself was a most polie Turk, valiant, fortunate and famous Captain; his Victories so great, that the like were never obtained against the Turk by any Christian Prince; insomuch that his name became as dreadful to them, that of our Drake is reported to have been to

to the Spaniard. *Huniades* presently secures his own Dominions, by cutting off the Turks where soever they presumed to enter, and by shutting up the passages whereby they were wont to forage into his Countrey of *Transylvania*; and having secured his own, entred *Moldavia*, which he never lost till he won it from the Turks; And after this, fighting many times over the *Danube*, made havoc upon the Turks, carrying away great Booty and many Captives.

The Turks
go against
Huniades.

To oppose the progress of *Huniades*, *Isa* is sent, and in a short time these great Captains fought nigh one another; *Huniades* lying at *Temeşvar* upon the River *Temes*, and the other at *Sin Kavia*. *Isa*, continually foraged the Country about *Belgrade*, that so, seeing he could not by force gain the place, he might weary out the Inhabitants with his daily outrages; and bringing them into wants, force them to forsake their City, and give length to gain it, which would open a way for him into *Hungary*; but finding *Huniades* the onely that opposed him, sought all means he could to destroy him, by entering his Country, and laying bushes to entrap him.

But *Huniades* was too wary a Captain to be caught in his net, who grieving to see his Country ruined, presently with a strong power of Horse and Foot marches against him, with his Companion *Nicholas Vilach*, a valiant Captain also, and passing the *Danube*, encamped betwixt *Belgrade* and *derovia*, about 20 miles distant from *Isa*; upon notice of *Huniades* encamping, presently marched forward against him, with his Army in order to Battle; and finding *Huniades* as well prepared

resbattel as himself, upon the signal given, they
wifently engage; and after a long and desperate The Chri-
ing, the victory fell on the Christians side; for stians ob-
for Turks being able no longer to stand the fury tain a Vi-
ec the Hungarians; first their General, and then ctory a-
re the rest fled; whom the Christians pursuing al- gainst the
s, ft to the Gates of *Sinderovia*, few of the Turks
veloped.

Huniades having now sufficiently revenged him-
upon the Turks, with his Booty and mul-
able of Prisoners returns to *Belgrade*, to the great
ns of the Inhabitants: the report of which victory
neing to *Buda*, the City was filled with joy, and
Sin King ordered Thanks to be given to God in
y Churches, and sent his Letters of Thanks, with
oy my rich Presents to *Huniades*.

Not long after this, *Huniades* obtaineth a far The Turks
to ter victory in *Transilvania*. For *Amurath* again en-
nd ed at the loss which first himself had received ter Trax-
for *Belgrade*, and that which afterwards his Liev- silvania.
ely ant sustained in the Country thereabouts, lest
coul should seem to yield to the Hungarians, he
ying ngthens his force, and so renews his wars in *Va-*
bia, on a sudden sending *Mesites*, one of his
sa's (a man of great wisdom, experience, and
our) with a great Army through *Valachia*, to
of *Transylvania*; who presently passing the
mpa nube, entreth *Huniades* Countrey, spoiling all
d pa his way, and killing Man, Woman and Child,
and ing all the Country with terror. Whereof *Hu-*
a; des hearing, being but lately come into the
entl untry, and not able to resist them, was forced
orde his great grief) to fly to his old friend the Bi-
prepe of *Alba Julia*; but whilst he stayed there
with

with his friends, raising an Army, the Turks
 sue him; who having over-run all the Country
 were so laden with spoil, that they were forced
 to march more gently, yet still burning all before them.
Huniades and the good Bishop beholding this
 with much grief, although they knew themselves
 unable to withstand them, their number being in-
 considerable, and their men unfit for service, raw
 unexpert, taken up in haste; yet thought it bet-
 ter with the power they had, to go out and encounter
 them, though they should die in the encounter,
 then see their Country thus ruined. And being
 ried on with too hot a desire of revenge,
 march unadvisedly forward, without any Scouts
 before them, till unawares they fall into the
 of the enemies ambushes both of Horse and
 which were laid to ensnare them, who with
 force breaking out upon them, so dismayed
 that they fled with all the speed they could
 to the City of *Alba Julia*; but the Turks pursuing
 after, put all to the sword they could overtake
 amongst the rest, the Bishop mounted upon a
 Horse, coming to a River, in passing the same
 thrown by his Horse, and so fell into the In-
 hands to their great joy. With whose death and
 victory the enemy being encouraged, began
 more liberty to range about the Country,
 stroying at his pleasure with fire and sword
 that stood in his way, causing all his prey
 carried publickly as a Trophy of his Victory.

Huniades
 beaten.

Huniades having escaped his fury, endeavoured
 all he can to raise an Army to oppose him,
 about the borders of the Country from one
 and Village to another, labouring to get all

he can, and perswading the * Siculi in defence * A people
themselves to take up Armes. With as many bordering
he could get, he followeth the Bassa, (who on Tran-
returning with the spoil he had got) on pur- sylvania.
to set upon him: *Mesites* hearing thereof,
no reckoning of it, but said, *Let him come,*
with the spoil of himself enrich our Vi-

Huniades had his spies in the Turks Army, who
covered unto him all their intentions; and parti-
cularly that the Bassa had given in charge to all his
above all things to slay *Huniades*, not doubting
his success if he could once accomplish that:
whereupon he places a most valiant Captain, one
much unlike himself, with a strong guard of
best Horse, in the place where himself in-
ded to Charge, changing both armor and horse
him, which the said Captain willingly under-
k. *Huniades* pursuing the Bassa, sought by
means to stay him, that so he might engage him
some advantagious place before he got out of
Country. At last, finding a convenient place
opportunity, he furiously charges the Turk,
that so unexpectedly, that they had not time
put themselves in order: The fight continued
very hot on both sides with equal courage, till
last the Turks perceived him whom they took
Huniades, and pressing on with great multi-
tudes, though to the loss of a great number, they slew
that Noble Captain, who thus freely offered his
life for the safety of his Country.

Huniades in the mean time encouraged his
men, and the Victory yet remaining doubtful, the
Transilvanian Prisoners whom the Infidels were
carrying

The Turks
beaten.

carrying away Captive, thinking it now a fit
to attempt their deliverance, with one
brake their bonds asunder, and with such weapons
as they could get, set upon the Infidels, and
a great number; so that the enemy being
set upon on both sides, was forced to fly; w.
Mesites seeing, for safeguard of his life, turned
fled also; the Hungarians pursuing close at
heels, did most terrible execution on them, a
fible of the great evils they had suffered by
In this pursuit, *Mesites* and his Son were slain
the great joy of the Hungarians, and terror
Turks, who lost in this battel 20000 men,
all the prey and spoil of the Country which
fore they had taken, together with all their
and Baggage.

Huniades returning to the Camp from the
suit, a great number of poor Captives falling
feet, and kissing them, gave God thanks for
deliverance by him: Some calling him, the
and Deliverer of their Country; the Souldiers
him, their Invincible General; the Captives,
Deliverer; the Women, their Protector; the Y
men and Children, their loving Father. *Hun*
with tears in his eyes embracing them, rejo
with them for the Publick good, giving God th
himself, and commanding the like to be don
all the Churches of his Province. Part of the
which he took, he dedicated unto Pious
the other part he divided among the Sould
To King *Wladislaus* and the Despot of *Servia*
sent a Waggon laden with the Ensigns of the T
and the chief of their Heads, among the re
head of *Mesites* and his Son. At which the
rejo

fitly exceeding, and sent by very honourable
messengers his Letters of Thanks to *Huniades*, with
rich Presents, encouraging him to prosecute the
war, promising he should neither want men,
money, nor any thing in which he could assist

Upon this Victory, the Countreyes of *Moldavia* *Moldavia*
Valachia, before Tributaries to the Turk, re- and *Vala-*
turned again to the Hungarians; and the fame of *chias* revok
Huniades in a short time dispersed throughout all to the
Europe. *Amurath* hearing of the loss not onely of *Hungari-*
his Army, but of those two Princes; full of revenge, *ans.*
commanded a great Army to be raised against the *Amurath*
next Spring, which he committed to the leading *raises a*
one *Schech Abedin* Bassa, an Eunuch, a valiant *great Ar-*
expert Captain; with charge to enter *Valachia* *my.*
Moldavia, and to make what havock he could
by fire and sword; then to enter *Transylvania*, and
do the like there, in revenge of his late loss. The
Bassa having received his Charge, presently enters
Valachia, with Fourscore thousand fighting men; and
dividing his Army into two parts, foraged the Coun-
try far and near, burning the Country Towns and
villages, spoiling whatever came in his way, and
killing Man, Woman, and Children, without any
respect to condition, age or Sex. Whom the *Vala-*
chians being not able to oppose, retired for the most
part into strong holds and mountains, to escape his
ravages; he having broken through *Valachia*, falls into
Transylvania, passing over the Mountains, intend-
ing to have done the like there; but that *Huniades*
was there with an Army of Fifteen thousand stout
expert Souldiers, ready to encounter them; who
though they were in number inferior, yet in courage
and

and experience they surpassed the Enemy. Bassa being informed thereof, was stopped in his rear ; and without advancing any further, encamped himself, to try the enemies power and courage ; being certainly informed by his Scouts, that he was not above a quarter so many as himself, but strongly encamped within his Waggon and Carriages, he wondered at his courage ; yet presuming on his multitude and strength, he marched forth to give Battle. Being come within half a mile one of the other, though not unwilling to fight, they bet themselves to policy, before they tried their courage and valour. The next day *Huniades* being come to a place called *Vascape*, both the Armies dislodged, while the Bassa spent his time in martialling his men, *Huniades* called all the chief of his Army together, and made a most Christian Speech to encourage them : The Bassa likewise encouraged his men, using all the arguments he could to animate them to fight. Both Generals having encouraged their men, they forthwith assault one another ; and immediately began a very hot and bloody fight on both sides, which continued with various success many hours together ; But at last, *Huniades* prudently managing his few men, that though he engaged a vast number, he forced them to fly ; so that a great multitude as came into *Hungary*, scarcely half returned, but were either killed, taken Prisoners, or fled into the Forests and Woods, where they perished with hunger, or fell into the hands of the *Valachians*, by whom they were slain : it is said that thousand were made Prisoners ; One hundred Carriages taken, and such abundance of wealth, that there was no man in *Huniades* Army, but had

The Turks
beaten.

whereby for ever enriched. *Huniades* caused Prayers and Thanksgivings to be made for three days after all Churches throughout *Moldavia, Walachia, and Transylvania*. Afterwards he went in Triumph to *Buda*, and there presented to King *Uladislaus* the enemies Ensigns, with so much of the spoil, as might declare the greatness of the Victory: which the King received with great thanks, and gave great commendations of his valour.

A little before this great overthrow, *Amurath* assuming himself of Victory, sent a proud Embassy to King *Uladislaus*, offering him peace upon this condition, *That he should either deliver unto him the great City of Belgrade, or else yield to pay him a yearly Tribute*. But *Uladislaus* hearing of the Victory in Hungary, dismissed his Ambassadors with this answer, *That according to the issue of matters in Transylvania, he would shortly himself in person come, to give him further answer*.

Uladislaus not being ignorant how much the news of this great overthrow would stir up in proud *Amurath* a desire of Revenge, and knowing his great power to effect it; like a prudent Governor labours to provide against his fury, and to that purpose calling together the States of his Kingdom, he proclaimed unto them the greatness of the danger threatened by the incensed Turk; at which Assembly the States was present *Julian* Cardinal of *St. Angel*, sent thither of purpose by the Pope, to stir up the Hungarians against the Turk, who made an excellent Speech, laying before them their misery if considered, and exhorting them to follow the Victory, and provide against the Turks rage; which was seconded by the old Despot of *Servia*, who with tears

in his eyes pressed the business so home, that Decree was made by the whole Court of Parliament, *That the King should himself in Person with all speed possible undertake that honourable War*; so that though Winter were neer approaching, yet they fell to lifting of men in all parts, and sent their Embassadors to the Emperour and neighbouring Princes to desire help, who for the most part excused themselves; however many devout Christians from all parts came and lifted themselves, forsaking all that was dear unto them for the cause of Christianity.

Uladislaus
marcheth
with a
great Army
against
the Turk.

The Spring coming on, the first of *May* King *Uladislaus* set forward from *Buda*, and so marched along the River *Danube*, until he came within sight of *Sophia*, on the frontiers of *Bulgaria*; which City being badly fortified, he presently took; and because it was not to be held, he caused it to be burnt, as were all the other Towns and Villages thereabouts: from thence he marched to the River *Moravia*; hence he sent 500 Horsemen over the River to view the Country, to which way his Army might more safely pass; with understanding by some of the Turks Scouts taken, that 2000 Turks were near at hand, they returned back, being unable to encounter them. The next day the King passed over the River, and being advertised by his Scouts, that the Turks were approaching, having placed their ambushes, he expected onely a fit place to set upon him; he immediatly entred into Council with his best and most expert Captains, who resolved, *That the next night Huniades with 10000 choice Horse should upon the sudden set upon the Enemy*: He

cordia

Accordingly about the first watch of the night, conducted by the Spies, fell upon them, being helped by the bright shining of the Moon which suddenly broke from under a Cloud; he put them to such a confusion, that for haste to fly, being amazed at this sudden surprize, they trod one another under foot, and destroyed many: so that in this fight there fell of the Turks 30000 men, besides 4000 taken Prisoners: They took likewise all the riches of their Camp, which was very great. *Huniades* having in so short a time, and with such a handful of men, gained so great a Victory, and enriched his Army, returned in great Triumph to the King.

Huniades falls upon the Turks Camp and routs them

The King and Despot hearing of his coming, went out three miles to meet him, where he was received with great joy by the King; and when he would have alighted at the approach of the King, he would not suffer him, but took him by the right hand, welcoming him, and thanking God, that had given him such a Captain that was able to rule the Roman Empire: so the Soldiers receiving one another with general joy, they returned to their Camps, where they caused general Prayers with Thanksgiving to be made for this Victory.

After this great Victory obtained, the King proceeded by the perswasion of the Popes Legat to take in all the rest of *Bulgaria*; and *Huniades* having gained Intelligence that from *Sophia* it was but three days journey to *Philippopolis* the great City of *Thracia*, and from thence but three more to *Andrianople*, the chief seat of the Turkish Tyrant; the onely difficulty was the Mountain

Uladislaws
subdues
Bulgaria.

Hemus, which extending a marvellous length divideth the Countries of *Bulgaria* and *Servia* from *Macedonia* and *Thrace*; which is to be entered but at two places; by one of these ways *Huniades* purposed to enter, if he found them open; wherefore marching forward, he took in the Country of *Bulgaria*, some by force, and some by composition: But being come to *Hemus* he found by his Scouts that both the passages were shut fast up with stone; and being Winter time, the Turks had in many places poured great store of water, which being frozen, made the way unpassable. Besides meeting with many other inconveniences, he was forced to retire; and without doubt, had not his Army been kept together by his diligence and encouragement, they had been dissolved. But whilst *Huniades* was exhorting his Soldiers to bear these difficulties, news was brought by Scouts, that the Turks were coming after him; against these he opposed himself, who engaging them eight times with his Horsemen, forced them as often to retreat.

The Turks
pursuing
the Hun-
garians
are over-
thrown.

In retreating from the impregnable Mountain *Hemus*, *Huniades* and the old Despot followed King *Uladislaws* and his Army about a day's March behind. *Carambey* Bassa of *Romania*, understanding the Hungarians retreat, being General of *Amuraths* Army, and by him commanded to keep these straits, presently follows them with full intent to be revenged of the Hungarians before they should get out of *Bulgaria*, though it was contrary to *Amuraths* command; who gave him express charge not to stir, but to look to the securing of the passage over *Hemus*, thinking

it victory enough, if he could but keep the Hungarians out of *Thracia*: notwithstanding which command, he still follows the Christians close at their heels, till they came to the Mountain called *Cunobiza*; here *Carambey* desirous of Honour, having the advantage of ground, and greater number of men by far, encamped: *Huniades* and the Despot perceiving that the Turk would certainly fall upon them, and being much troubled for want of the King, who as was said, was gone a dayes march before them, seeing they could not avoid Battle, put themselves in the best order they could to receive it; and perswading their Soldiers from being too rash, encouraged them either to carry away the Victory, or else to leave their enemies a bloody remembrance thereof. Presently *Carambey* with his Horse descended the Hill, and so the Battle began; where the Commanders on both sides behaved themselves valiantly, and like good Captains; but at last the Hungarians got the Victory, to the great loss of the Turk, where was taken *Carambey*, with divers great persons, and many more slain.

Not long after this great overthrow, consulting about removing the Turks Garisons left for keeping the straight passages of the Mountains, and prosecution of the War; *Vladislaus*, considering the difficulty of the matter, and his Soldiers necessities, thought not good to prosecute, but forthwith to return; but being over-ruled by *Huniades* and the Despot, yielded to the contrary, and so commanded to set forward: But after divers attempts, and loss of a great number of Men, despairing to force their passage, they

found a Retreat, and so retired down the Mountain, to the great joy of the Turks; and afterward by the advice of all his great Commanders, considering the wants of the Army, they retreated out of that barren place, to a place better furnished, and so the King retired the same way he came with all the haste he could; which the Turks perceiving, immediately follows; and so charging them in Rear and both Wings, but never standing the Christians Charge, did and received much wrong: and the Army being loaded with much spoil, could not of it self make much haste.

By the way, coming into a great Wood full of Bogs and Watercourses, the Turks following still in the Rear, a great mischief happened; for the Turks charging in the Rear, and the Hungarians taking the Alarm in the van, in facing about to the relief of those in the Rear, many perished by falling into the Bogs: In this skirmish the Christians lost 80 of their light Horsemen; but of the Turks besides the slain, were taken 180; yet the Christians received more loss by the difficulty of the place, then charge of the enemy.

Uladislaus seeing wants encrease daily in his Army; and that by reason of the abundance of Carriages, multitude of Baggage, and often assaults of the Turks, he was able to make no way, fearing that by so tedious and slow a march through so long and troublesome a way, and so barren a place, his Army would be lost; caused all the Carriages and Baggage to be brought into the midst of the Army, and all such things as served rather for burthen, then use, to be burnt, and the Armes as well what he had taken from

the Enemy as of the Men he lost, to be buried under ground, and all the weak beasts to be killed : So the Army being eased of all its unprofitable burdens, marched more swiftly, and avoided the assaults of the Turks ; and so at length by long journeys he arrived at *Belgrade*, where he was of his Subjects honourably received ; and after having staid three days to refresh his Army, he departed thence, and passing over the River *Savus*, came to the Royal City of *Hungary*, into which he rode in great Triumph : As soon as *Vladislaus* came to the Gate of the City, he alighted from his Horse, and went on foot to the Cathedral Church, and there gave thanks to Almighty God for his Victories, hanging up the enemies Ensigns, and part of the spoil, in perpetual remembrance of so great a Victory. After the Solemnities ended, he went to his Castle, and there having given every man his due Commendation, but especially *Huniades*, he gave them leave to go home.

uladislaus
dismisses
his Army.

And thus was *Hungary* freed from the IncurSIONS of the Turks ; for *Amurath* seeing himself unable to make head against *Vladislaus*, by reason of the great troubles that *Scanderbeg* raised in *Epirus* ; sent his Ambassadors, to desire peace of him, using the exiled Despot of *Servia*, his Father in Law, as an Instrument therein ; who at first not believed the truth of it ; but at length being better perswaded, wrought the business so, that a very honourable peace was concluded for Ten years ; *Vladislaus* taking his Oath on the holy Evangelists to keep it, and *Amurath* by his Ambassadors swearing on the Turkish Alcoran.

Peace
concluded.

The Popes
Legat per-
swades to
break the
peac.

This peace with the Turk, was no less cause of sorrow to many Princes, then the Hungarians; for their former success was of joy; and therefore they used all means possible to brake it: among the rest *Julian* the Cardinal, the Popes Legat, who was always an enemy to this Peace, and a man of great Authority in the Kingdom, used many Arguments, profering to absolve him from his Oath upon condition he would break it; and in conclusion, absolved him and all his Nobility from the Oath which they had made: which so well pleased the King, that without any more thought of the Oath, a Decree is made for continuance of the League with other Christian Princes their Confederates, and for the prosecution of the War against the Turks, as was by them formerly agreed; Unto which Decree, both the Despot and *Huniades* the chief Instruments in the late Peace, easily consented. Of this breach of the Peace, care was taken to acquaint the Emperor of *Constantinople*, and the Florentine Cardinal, who at this time were lying with a Fleet of 70 Gallies, at the mouth of the Hellespont; for fear that the hearing of the former Peace, should desist from their intended purposes.

Whilst *Uladislaus* was thus busie in renewing the War, and breaking the Peace, *Amurath* was on taking care for performing all he had promised of drawing all his Garisons out of *Servia*, and restoring it unto the lawful Owners; setting at liberty many Prisoners and Captives, among the rest the two young Princes the Despot of *Servia* and his Sons, whose eyes he had caused to be burnt out.

Uladislaus

Uladislaus having broken the Peace, by the *Uladislaus* swasion of the Cardinal, uses his endeavour to seeks to secure *Scanderbeg* to himself, who had driven out engage the Turks from his Fathers Kingdom of *Epirus*, *Scanderbeg* in his War and thereby being grown very famous, *Uladislaus* thought it would be of great advantage to him to engage his force; and therefore by the consent of his Nobility, he dispatches Embassadors to him, certifying him of his honourable purpose for rooting out of the Turks, and in that cause praying his aid.

Scanderbeg liking well of the motion, thinking it better in so fit a time, by the joynt strength of their forces, to busie *Amurath*, than of himself to withstand his great power; by the general consent of the Albanian Princes his Confederates, yielded unto his request, promising by his Letters good time to be with him with 30000 stout Soldiers.

Scanderbeg forthwith began to leavy his Forces; and first of all, he caused to be re-enforced *Scanderbeg* prepares for assisting *Uladislaus*. all those Companies he had formerly engaged against the Turk. unto whom he joyned 15000 others, which made in all 30000; with which Army he set forth, accompanied with the vows and hopes of his Subjects. But being come to the borders of *Servia*, he found the difficult passages of that Country shut up by the Despot, who but little before restored unto his Kingdom by the help of *Uladislaus*, had now changed his mind, and gave to the Turk his Son in Law; and in favour of him, in despite of the Hungarians, had stopped up the way where *Scanderbeg* with his Army was to pass; which *Scanderbeg* complaining of

of by his Ambassadors as a great injury, and finding no satisfactory answer, resolves to force way through, though much grieved to spend those forces upon a Christian Prince, which he had prepared against the Turk.

In the midst of this discontent, *Vladislaus* went forward with a great Army of valiant and courageous men out of *Hungary* and *Poland*, though inferior to those he had last year, for most of the Voluntiers were returned home: About the beginning of *November* he passed the *Danube*, entering *Bulgaria*, came to *Nicopolis*, the metropolis of that fruitful Country, then in the possession of the Turks; the Suburbs of which were burnt, and there refreshed his people three or four days: in which time, mustering his Army, *Dracula* the Vayvod of *Walachia* being present, advised him to return back again; for that he was not a strength sufficient to engage that of *Amurath*, who (as he said) used to carry more men into the field for his desport in Hawking and Hunting, then were in his whole Army; withal he advised him to reserve them for a more fit opportunity. This Counsel most men of experience thought good; but the Cardinal the cause of this War, making the King believe that he should be able to procure great supplies from forraign Princes, and promising an easie and happy success to these Wars in *Europe*, caused some jealousy in the King against *Dracula* for his wholesome advice: So that the poor Prince, seeing his Counsel slighted, stood in a doubt, whether to leave him, by casting off the Turkish yoke; or to join with him in the chance of War: but at last resolved like a Man

to take his chance in the field, rather than peace at home, and presented the King his with 4000 Horse, well fitted for his service those wars, wishing them good success. Afterwards when he was taking leave of the King, he presented unto him two lusty Young men, perfect soldiers for that Country, with two Horses of incredible swiftness, and with tears in his eyes said to him

Take this small gift in good part, as a sure re-
ward to fly unto if your fortune hap to fail you, which
I tremble to think upon: I pray God they be given
in vain, so they shall if my Prayers may prevail;
if necessity shall inforce you to use them, you
shall find them serviceable at your need.

And so taking his last farwell, he returned to
Wallachia. *Vladislaus* marching on towards
Rachia, took many Towns and Forts by the
way; but coming to *Sumium* and *Pezechium*,
two strong places which stood out, taking them
by force, he put 5000. to the Sword.

The Bassa's terrified with these unexpected
troubles, perswade *Amurath* to raise what force
he could for the defence of the Turkish Empire in
Europe. *Amurath* herewith awakned, gathers
a strong Army in *Asia*, and thinking to pass the
straights of the *Hellepont*, was hindred by the
Venetian Fleet; but coming to the straits of
Thessalonica, by some means conveyed over his whole
Army consisting of 100000 men, and joining his
forces with such as he found in readiness in *Eu-*
rope, after seven days march he encamped within
few miles of *Varna*, a City standing on the Euxine
Sea in the Country of *Bulgaria*, whither *Vladis-*

Amurath
marches
against *V-*
ladislaus.

laus

laus but a little before had retired, hearing of *muraths* coming with so great an Army, had taken *Varna*, and some other Cities upon the side but a little before,

Upon the report of *Amuraths* having passed *Bosphorus*, *Vladislaus*, who was before in hope that he could not have got over out of *entre* into Counsel what was to be done; where many that were forward enough before in Action, advised to return home, and not to venture so small an Army against such a multitude. But *Huniades* and others of more courage, against it, alledging it was not for the Kings honour to invade his enemies Dominions, and presently to turn his back; whereupon the King solved to try the fortune of the field.

Vladislaus understanding by his Spies, *Amurath* was within four Miles, committed ordering of his Battle to *Huniades*; who with great care disposed the same, guarding his Army on one side with a Marsh, on the other with Carriages, and the Rear with a steep Hill. The Turks Army approaching, skirmisht a long while with the Christians, which continued with various success on both sides, and great slaughter. At length the battle being more closely joyned, victory inclined to the Christians, insomuch that *Amurath* himself being dismayed, was about to have fled out of the main battle, had he not been stayed by a private Soldier, who laid hands on the reins of his Bridle and forced him to stay, reproving him for his cowardise; and being hard pressed by it, *Amurath* seeing the great slaughter of his Turks, and all in great danger; and beholding

The Battle of *Varna*.

ture of the Crucifix in the displayed Ensigns of the voluntary Christians; pluckt the writing out of his bosome, wherein the late League was commised; and holding it up in his hands with his eyes cast up to Heaven, he said:

Behold thou crucified Christ, this is the League by Christians in thy name made with me, which they have without any cause violated. Now if thou art a God, as they say thou art, and as we dream, revenge the wrong now done unto thy name and me, and shew thy power upon thy perjurous people, who their deeds deny thee their God.

After this, the King with *Huniades* being in pursuit of the Turks, found upon their return, those they left in the field desperately engaged by a great number of Turks, backed with the Janizaries, who all this while stood fast to their King; and seeking to relieve them, there was a great and bloody fight, continuing long in great doubt which had the better; at last young King *Uladislaus* was killed by a *Janizary*, who cut off his head, carrying it immediately to *Amurath*, who caused it to be set upon a Pole, and Proclamation to be made that it was the Christian Kings Head;

Uladislaus killed, and the Christians beaten.

by which the Infidels encouraged, and the Christians dismayed, *Huniades* having used his endeavour to redeem his Kings body, but in vain, was forced at last to fly over the Mountains into *Wallachia*. *Julian* the Cardinal was found lying in the desert Forest stripped and mortally wounded, and giving up the Ghost; many of the Christians flying out of the Battle, fell into the enemies hands, and were slain; but greater was the number of those that were drowned in the Fens, or by hunger

ger and cold perished in the Woods, or the long travel, finding no way over the *Danube*, fell at last into the Turkish slavery.

Scanderbeg all this while lying on the borders of *Servia*, and hearing what had happened to King *Vladislaus* and his Army, was much grieved, and seeing he had lost the hope of this great expedition, resolves to return home again; but before he would turn his back, he forces his way into *Servia*, where he did the Despot much harm in revenge of his Treachery: While he was despoiling the Country of *Servia*, many Hungarians which had escaped from *Varna*, repaired to him whom he courteously relieved, supplied their wants, and provided them shipping to *Ragusa*, whence they might safely return into their Country.

Laudislaus
chosen
King of
Hungary.

The Hungarians after their great loss at *Varna* (where they lost their King, and most part of the Nobility) in a general Assembly of the States make choice of *Laudislaus*, the Son of *Alfred* (in the Emperor *Fredericks* custody) for King; but he being but a child, not above three years of age, chosen by them meerly for the love they bore to his Grandfather *Sigismund* Emperor; they appoint *Huniades* (by the unanimous consent of the States, and great applause of the people) for his Governour, thinking him the most fit person for so great a Charge; who in a very short time he gave sufficient testimony for it was of him truly said, *That no man was kinder to his friends, or more cross to his enemies*. In time of Peace he was always provident for the Country, knowing, That by Treasure War was maintained.

at chiefly, he was careful to keep a good agreement between the Nobility, using his utmost endeavour for reconciling all the differences among them; which made him by them as well as others, both beloved and feared.

Whilst *Huniades* was thus busied in settling his civil Affairs, news came that *Amurath* was raising great forces both in *Asia* and *Europe* for the invasion of *Hungary*. To oppose whom *Huniades* was not unprovided, being ever mindful of so great an enemy, and desirous to repair the loss received at *Varna*; wherefore in the year 1448, and the fourth of his Government, he marcheth forth against the Turk, accompanied with most of the Nobility, and the Vayvod of *Walachia*, his friend and Confederate; and so passing through *Walachia*, and over the River *Morava*, entred with his Army into *Servia*; where by his Embassadors, he desired the Despot to engage with him in that Christian War, using many Arguments: But he desired to be excused, using many Reasons on the other side, why he ought not to engage, though the chief Reasons of all he concealed, which was his envy at *Huniades* preferment to the Government. *Huniades* angry with him for refusing, vowed revenge; and passing through *Servia*, as through an enemies Country, he enters *Bulgaria*. Upon his departure, the Despot immediately informs *Amurath* of his coming, and of his number, advising him to meet him speedily; and with his Army to get betwixt him and home, and so shut him up that he might not escape; whose Counsel *Amurath* follows, and suffering *Huniades* to pass a great way into his Country, he marched behind him,

Great preparations for War on both sides.

Huniades enters *Servia*.

him, and so shut him up that he was forced to fight. And now were both Armies come into a great plain, called *Cassova*, on every side compassed with Mountains, about Twenty miles length and Five in breadth; which when the Hungarians first entered, and the Turks following, an old woman in one of the Villages cried out, *how much I now fear the hard fortune of the Hungarians!* Divining by the small number of the Army their future destruction. *Huniades* came into the midst of the plain, where a great Hill gradually rising stood, there he encamped his Army, hoping that *Scanderbeg* who had heard of his coming, would come to his assistance; which the Turks fearing, still pressed *Huniades* to fight, who used all his endeavour to avoid it; which the Turks observing, pressed so much the more upon him; who seeing he could not shun fighting, upon *St. Lukes* day, being *Thursday*, dividing his Army into Two and thirty Battalions, encouraged them by an excellent Speech: *Amurath* had done the like, and the Signal given, a most desperate and bloody fight began, which was maintained with great courage and resolution on both sides that day, and two days following; but at last, the Hungarians being tired out with continual fighting for three days, one battalion of theirs being forced to encounter four or five of the Turks before they could be relieved, the Infantry pressing on them with great multitudes, having lost most of their chief Commanders and Ensigns, they were forced to yield: *Huniades*, leaving all his baggage behind him, was forced to make his escape privately. This victory the Turk bought

The Battle
of *Cassovia*.

very dear, losing 34000, and the Hungarians but 8000; All that were taken by the Turks in their pursuit, were by *Amurath* commanded to be slain. Such as escaped by the way of *Illyria*, got safe home; but those that went through *Servia*, were met by the enemy, who either slew them, or stript them of all. *Huniades* having hardly escaped the cruelty of Thieves, and the misery of hunger and cold, at last arrived at *Sinderovia*, a City in *Servia*, where by command from the trecherous Despot, he was apprehended and imprisoned; but after Ten days stay, released again by his order; and upon *Christmas* day coming to *Segedinum*, was honourably received of the Nobility, and a great concourse of people. But he stayed not long at home.

The next year *Amurath* (being informed that the Despot having *Huniades* in his power, set him at liberty) blamed him exceedingly for not delivering him into his hands; and in revenge thereof, sent *Fritze-beg* and *Jose-beg*, two expert and valiant Captains, to invade his Country; who with a strong Power entring *Rascia* part of the Despots Kingdom, burnt and destroyed all that lay in their way. The Despot not able to resist them, craves aid of *Huniades*; who (forgetting all former injuries) granted his suit, hoping thereby in some part to revenge himself upon the Turk, for the loss received at *Cossova*; and knowing that if once he had got the Despots Country, he would be continually braving him at the Gates of *Hungary*. Whereupon with great speed raising a sufficient Power, himself in person marched with his Army to *Sinderovia*, where he found the Despot

H

ready

Huniades
falls upon
the Turks,
and beats
them.

ready in the head of his Army, to whom he joyed; and so marching forward in great haste, the fourth day he was upon the Turks before they were aware of him; who dismayed at the sudden approach of *Huniades*, thought not at all of resistance, or of battle, but as men discouraged, took themselves to flight; after whom *Huniades* sent the Hungarian and Servian light Horse-men making a most bloody execution, himself with the body of his Army in good order following after, fearing the Turk might make head again; and before the night approached, few of the Turks had escaped: *Fritze-beg* with the best of the Turkish Commanders were in this flight taken. *Huniades* after the obtaining of this Victory, immediately entered *Bulgaria*, and burnt *Budina* the Metropolis of the Country. After having revenged himself, and cleared the Country of the Turks, returned back into *Servia*, and gave the Despot all the Prisoners as a Present, contenting himself only with the honour of the Victory. And thus ended the Wars of *Hungary* in *Amurath's* days.

CHAP. II.

Mahomet the Second, surnamed the Great, his Wars in Hungary, Transylvania, &c.

GEorge the old Despot of *Servia* having lived 90 years, and dying of a wound he had received in a private quarrel, *Lazarus* his youngest Son succeeded, his two elder being made incapable of the Government by *Amurath* their brother in Law, who put out both their eyes to that purpose: But they finding themselves deprived of the Government, fly with a great mass of Treasure to *Mahomet*, inciting him against their brother *Lazarus*; who seeing his danger, made peace with the Tyrant, by engaging to pay a great Tribute yearly. *Lazarus* within a few months dies, being the last Christian Prince of *Servia*. After his death great troubles arose about the succession; the blind brethren still crave aid of *Mahomet*, under whose protection they lived; and the Widow of *Lazarus* put her self and three Sons under the Hungarian Protection, by whom she was for a while preserved in her State: But the Servians finding themselves much injured by the Turks, and the Hungarians not able to defend them, yield themselves and Country to the Turks obedience, who united it unto his Empire as a Province thereof.

The death of George Despot of *Servia*.

Lazarus his youngest Son chosen in his room.

The death of *Lazarus*, great troubles follow.

Mahomet the Second,

*Mahomet's
great pre-
parations
against
Hungary.*

*He be-
sieges Bel-
grade.*

Mahomet growing to a great height of mind by his continual victories, thought no undertaking too great for him; and therefore caused great troubles to those Princes whose Kingdoms bordered upon his; but above all he maligned the Hungarians, for that his Ancestor had been more troubled with them than with all other Christian Princes; whereupon he resolved to begin with them; and because *Belgrade* was as the Key of *Hungary*, he made that his prize, as he thought. Hereupon he provided an Army of 150000 of his best Soldiers, by whose number and experience he assured himself of the City; and the better to accommodate and accomplish his designs, he ordered 200 Ships and Gallies to be sent up the River *Danubius*, to *Belgrade*, there to stop all succour out of *Hungary* by water; which did him good service; for with this Fleet he stopt the passage so, that none could come anear the City, either on the River *Danubius* nor *Savus*; (upon the banks of which Rivers this City stands) and likewise shipt divers of his men therein, and sending them further up the River, destroyed all the banks thereof: Presently after, bringing his Army before the City, he immediately made a fierce assault, and was as valiantly repulsed by the Defendants; but finding greater resistance than he expected, he thought best to proceed more warily, and to intrench himself, for fear of their sudden Sallies; and having raised strong Batteries, he began furiously to shake the Walls with his Artillery; by force whereof he laid flat a great part thereof, which was by the industry and labour of the Defendants speedily repaired.

Hunians

Huniades in the mean time knowing of all *Mahomet's* provisions, provided likewise a Fleet of Ships and Gallies, well furnished with all warlike accommodations; and sending them down the River, they encountred the Turks, took 20 sail, and discomfited the rest, forcing them to run ashore near the Kings Camp; which *Mahomet* caused to be burnt, because they should not come into the Hungarians Power. The Turks Fleet destroyed.

Mahomet having with his continual battery, made great breaches in the Walls, thought fit to give a general assault, which was accordingly done with great courage and valour, but in vain; for *Huniades* after he had destroyed the Turkish Fleet, had by the way of the River entred the City with his Army, being in number 45000; Now upon the first assault of the Janizaries, the Defendants through Policy suffered them to enter in at divers places of the City; The Turks thinking all sure, press forward; but *Huniades* having placed his men in great numbers in every corner of the City, upon a sign given, they immediatly secure the breaches, and so falling upon the backs of the Turks, destroyed a great number, insomuch that not one that entred escaped; *Huniades* himself sallying forth presently upon them, took from them their great battering Pieces, slew a great number of their men; and upon his return turned the Ordinance he had lately taken from them, upon their own Army, to their great annoyance. Upon this, a great part of the Christian Army that lay on the other side of the *Danube*, passed over the River; and joining with *Huniades*, they presently fell upon the Turks in their

Trenches : Whereupon the proud Turk seeing himself thus braved, went out of his Trenches, and falling fiercely upon *Huniades*, forced him to retire to the walls of the City ; but then the Christians falling yet again upon him , forced him to his Trenches : which dubious encounter continued till evening. In this fight *Mahomet* himself being sorely wounded, and having lost 40000 men before the Town, presently raised the Siege, and shamefully in the night time in great silence departed, all his life after repenting his sitting down before *Belgrade*. This victory was obtained *August* the 6th. 1456. shortly after which *Huniades* died, to the great grief of all good men.

Huniades
death.

Laudislaus
dieth, and
Matthias
Corvinus
chosen in
his room.

About two years after this, *Laudislaus* King of *Hungary* dying, *Matthias Corvinus* younger Son of *Huniades* was chosen King of *Hungary* of whom the Venetians (who had but a little before engaged themselves in a war with the Turks) crave aid , proffering great sums of money for carrying on the War ; which at first he refused because the Venetians had formerly denied their assistance to the Kings of *Hungary* his Predecessors ; but afterwards forgetting all former unkindness, promised the next Spring to invade the Turks Dominions, which he accordingly performed ; for advancing about the beginning of the Spring over the Danube at *Belgrade* with a great Army, he destroyed all the Forts the Turks had built on the borders, and entring *Servia* laid all waste before him ; afterwards entring *Bosna*, he came to the chief City called *Jaziga*, which he took ; and following his Victory, suffered not

Mahomet

Mahomet to rest till he had taken by force all that Kingdom from him. Upon this, *Mahomet* comes with a strong Army into *Bosna*, and laid siege to *Jaziga*, which being stoutly defended, was at last relieved by *Matthias*, who forced the Turks to depart, leaving behind him all his Tents and Ordinance, which the Turks say, he caused to be cast into the River. because they should not fall into *Matthias* his hands. *Mahomet* flying into *Servia*, *Matthias* follows him, and took part of that Country, which with *Bosna* he united to *Hungary*. In these Wars *Mahomet* had such proof of *Matthias*, that for a great while after he ceased to trouble or provoke him; for his name was become as dreadful to the Turks, as was that of *Huniades* his Father.

About ten years after this, *Mahomet* having made a Peace with the Venetians; sent *Alis-beg*, *Isa-beg*, and *Balis-beg*, (men of great reputation among the Turks) with an Army of 100000 men into *Transylvania*, which brought such a fear upon the Country, that *Stephen Batore* the Vayvod fled unto *Matthias*, to acquaint him with the danger, and to crave his aid. *Matthias* being then sick of the Gout, sent two of his chief Captains, *Stephen Cherepetrus* and *Paul Kinisus*, against the Turks, who in a great and bloody Battle fought near *Alba Julia*, slew 30000 Turks, and *Isa* one of the Generals, and so forced the Turks to return again; The Christians lost 8000 men, and *Bator* the Vayvod was sore wounded. After this, *Mahomet* made no more incursions upon the Hungarians.

The Turks invade *Transylvania*, but are beaten back.

Selymus the First did nothing considerable ; but onely about the third year of his Reign, hearing that the Hungarians had molested his Subjects during his wars in *Asia* ; for their security, and to shew his Greatness, sent *Jonuses Bassa* Governor of *Bosna*, with 8000 Horsemen into *Croatia*, who went as far as *Catinum* ; and at the same time another Army passed over *Danubius* into *Hungary*, which did some small damage to the *Hungarians*, and without any resistance returned back again to *Constantinople* ; never after that troubling Christendom, but turning his Forces towards the East.

CHAP. III.

Solyman the Magnificent, his terrible Wars in Hungary, Transylvania, Austria, &c.

Solyman presently after his coming to the Throne, in the year of our Lord 1521, by the perswasion of his Bassas for the revenging of the injuries done by the Hungarians to his predecessors, resolved to besiege the strong and famous City of *Belgrade*, wherein was reserved the Ensigns taken from the Turks by those famous Captains *Huniades*, and his Son *Matthias* King of *Hungary*, (now long since dead) to the great grief

rief and reproach of the Turks. *Solyman* advanced in person with a huge Army from *Constantinople*, and came as far as *Sophia* a City in *Servia*, before the Hungarians, now sleeping in security, were aware of his coming: for they had now lived a long time at ease, unacquainted with wars; and their present King *Lewis*, a young man, and of no experience, suffering himself to be cheated by his Great men, who had got all the wealth into their hands) was not able to raise a power sufficient to oppose this powerful and proud Enemy; besides, his people giving themselves over to sensuality and voluptuousness, became unsensible of the danger they were in, till *Solyman* presenting himself before *Belgrade*, had in a few days taken it without much loss, although it had cost the Turks in the dayes of *Huniades* and *Matthias* so many thousands of Men: It was won by the Turk the 29th of *August*, 1521. *Belgrade taken by the Turks.*

Solyman contenting himself with the gaining of *Belgrade*, returned back again to *Constantinople*; and so having taken in the famous Island of *Rhodes* in *Asia*, troubled Christendom no more till the year 1526; at which time great troubles arising among the Christian Princes, he thought it a fit time for the enlarging of his Dominions to invade *Hungary*, knowing well that *Lewis* was not able to withstand him, nor the Christian Princes at leisure to assist *Lewis*; whereupon having raised an Army of 200000 men, he came upon the coast of *Hungary* before they were aware of him; so diligent was he for enlarging his Dominions, and so negligent the Hungarians for securing *Solyman enters Hungary.*

curing their Rights. The young King wonderfully dismayed at the News, uses all his endeavours to raise an Army, which (when he had done utmost) was inconsiderable to the Turks; but not above 25000 men; however his Nobility now were altogether ignorant of warlike Discipline, proudly vaunted, That though their number were but few, yet they would easily overthrow the Turks, if ever they came to blows. But at last, one *Tomoreus* Arch-Bishop of *Collossa*, who had formerly been in some light skirmishes against the Turks, did in his ordinary discourses and Sermons as confidently brag of the Victory, which himself had been able to obtain it.

With this small Army *Tomoreus* advanced forward, perswading the King (contrary to the advice of his best Counsellours) to go forth in person with his men; which he did; and coming to a place called *Mohatchz*, a Village near *Belgrade*, met with *Balybeas* Bassa, the forerunner of the Turks Army, with 20000 of his best Horsemen, who at last forced them to fight: *Solyman*, with the rest of his Army coming up, the Hungarians were routed, the rash *Tomoreus* slain, and *Kewis* flying was drowned in a ditch; onely a few Horsemen escaped, the rest were either slain or taken Prisoners. This battle was fought the 29th of October 1526.

The Christians beaten.

Buda taken.

Solyman having obtained this Victory, marched on directly to *Buda* the Regal City of *Hungary*, which was immediately delivered up to him, with the Castle, upon condition, that he would do no injury to the Inhabitants, and at his departure leave it in the Hungarians possession. *Solyman* expressed

expressed much sorrow for the death of young Lewis, blaming much his hard hap that he should meet with such unadvised Counsellours; and vowing that he intended no injury to him, but that if he had got *Hungary*, he would have left it in *Lewis* his possession. After he had taken away from the City of *Buda* three goodly Images of brass, placed there by that renowned King *Matthias*, he departed back again to *Constantinople*; During his stay at *Buda*, he to satisfy the greedy minds of his Soldiers, suffered them to forage the Country towards *Rab*, who destroyed all before them, and slew and led away above 50000.

About this time *John Sepasius Vayvod* of *Transylvania*, coming with a great Power (though too late) into *Hungary*, to the assistance of King *Lewis*, hearing of his death, used his interest in the Nobility to get himself chosen King; which was accordingly done at the next meeting of the States; and immediately he was crowned by *Paulus* Bishop of *Strigonium*: Upon news of this, *Ferdinand*, lately chosen King of *Bohemia*, persuaded by divers of the Hungarian Nobility, who envied the Vayvods preferment, and strengthened by the Power of *Austria* and *Bohemia*, layeth claim to *Hungary*; and with a great Army marches directly towards *Buda*. At whose coming *John* the new King being troubled, and having no strength to oppose him, was forced to fly from thence with those forces he brought with him out of *Transylvania*, and what Captains he could get over the River *Tibiscus* to *Tochai*, which is a strong Castle on the other side of the River. *Ferdinand*

John Sepasius chosen King of *Hungary*.

Ferdinand layeth claim to the Crown, and forces *John* to fly

Ferdinand marching on, took *Buda*, and pursuing march, came suddenly upon *John* at *Tochai*, where he lay with his Army in order for Battle; *Ferdinand* immediately charges him, and after a hot dispute on both sides forces *John's* Army to fly; the King himself fled immediately to *Poland*, where he was courteously received of the King. *Ferdinand* following his victory, entered *Transylvania*, where the people submitted to him.

Ferdinand
crowned
King of
Hungary.

Soon after this Victory, *Ferdinand* is saluted King of *Hungary*, and himself and *Anne* his Wife crowned with the usual Ceremony at *Alba Regia*. Presently after, he goes into *Bohemia*, leaving the Government of *Hungary* in the hands of *Stephen Bator*, and *Paulus* Bishop of *Strigonium*.

King *John* thus safe in *Poland*, and considering what to do for recovery of his Kingdom, at last resolves to send an Ambassador to *Solyman*, to beseech his assistance, promising, that if he pleased to restore him, he would be content to hold his Kingdom of him. For this Ambassage, he made choice of one *Lascus*, a man of excellent parts, who coming to the Turkish Emperors Court, he ordered the business, that *Solyman* quickly granted his request, promising if he succeeded, to give him what he desired, so he would perform what he promised.

In the mean time, *Ferdinand* sending his Embassadors to seek *Solyman's* friendship, not knowing any thing of what *John* had done, receives no other answer, but that he must expect from him nothing but the extremity of War. The Spring coming on, *Solyman* with an Army of 150000 men, set forward; and coming to *Belgrade*, was

met by King *John*, accompanied with *Lascus*, and
with other Hungarian Noble men as took part
with him against *John*; whom *Solyman* received
with great kindness, promising to give King *John*
all he should win from *Ferdinand*. The rumour
of *Solyman's* coming so terrified them of *Buda*,
that almost all the Inhabitants forsook the
City, and fled to other places; so that *Solyman*
without any resistance entered the City. The Ca-
stle being in the possession of Germans, was de-
fended by them for a while very resolutely, till
suspecting that the Turks were undermining the
same, for fear they presently would have yielded
up the same; but the Governor hindring them, they
bound him hand and foot, and so agreed with *Solyman*
to yield it, on condition they might de-
part with bag and baggage; which *Solyman* grant-
ed, and they accordingly marched out: The
Janizaries entering, and finding the Governor ly-
ing thus, untie him, and let him go: But by
some means or other, *Solyman* hearing of this
Treachery, commanded the Governor to be
brought to him, and commending him, offered
him preferment; which he refusing, he sent him
away curteously, and commanded his Horsemen
to follow the Soldiers of the Garison, that were
(by agreement) gone towards *Possonium*, and
slay every man for their Treachery: which was
accordingly executed.

The Turks
take *Buda*,
with the
Castle.

Buda being taken, *Solyman* resolves to enter
Austria, and to sit down before *Vienna*, which
he accordingly did, taking by the way the Castle
of *Altenburgh*; He also assaulted *Neapolis* a small
Town seven times in one day, and was as often
repulsed:

Solyman
sets down
before Vi-
enna.

repulsed: and so loth to spend any more time
gainst so inconsiderable a place, departed,
came to *Vienna* about the latter end of *Septem*
and encamped in five places about the City:
number was so great, that it amazed the Inhab-
tants, who from the top of an high Tower be-
them; for it is reported that they covered
ground for eight miles round the City. The Tur-
assaulted *Vienna* divers times, but were resolu-
ly beaten back by the Defendants; and af-
wards seeking to undermine the Wall, were
them within countermined, with the loss of 80
men. After this, the Turks desperately assau-
ing, and the Defendants as valiantly defend-
there hapned such hot fights, that the like
never been heard of: But the Turk having
siege about a month, and lost 80000 men, fear-
ing *Ferdinands* coming, raises his siege, and
parts, and that in such haste, that he came
Buda in five dayes, which is about 32 German
miles from *Vienna*. *Solyman* being safe in *Buda*
gave it to King *John*, who by solemn Oath en-
gaged himself to hold it and the Kingdom of
Hungary of him, as his Lord and Sovereign;
whom *Solyman* joynd *Aloysius Gritti* as his Legat,
to furnish him with such things as should be
needful for defence of the Kingdom.

Solyman not digesting the disgrace he received
before *Vienna*, and being solicited by King *John*
for aid against *Ferdinand*, who continually mole-
sted him, raised an Army of that greatness, that
might have been a terror to all the World, aiming
at the Conquest of *Austria*, *Bohemia*, and all *Ferdinands*
Dominions; and in fine, of all German

His Wars in Hungary, &c.

111

which he promised himself he could do in three years. *Ferdinand* advertised that *Solyman* was setting forth with such a huge Army, sent his Ambassadors with rich Presents, and large offers, to treat peace of him; who meeting with him on the borders of *Servia*, received no other answer, but that they should follow his Camp, and attend his further pleasure. The report of which answer brought a general fear upon *Germany*.

Charles the Emperor having now composed all his differences both at home and abroad, uses his best endeavour to raise an Army that might be able to oppose this great enemy; and to that end sends to all the Princes of the Empire for their help; entertains all his old German Soldiers; and sends for *Vastius* his General in *Italy*, to come home with such as he had under his command. And the Pope (to assist him) extorted great sums of money from the Clergy, and sent it with the best Captains he had to the Emperor by his Legat, who entertained (besides the company he brought with him) 8000 Hungarian Horsemen.

Solyman in six and fifty dayes coming to *Belgrade* with 500000 men, put over the River *Savus* by bridges made on purpose, a great number of his men into *Hungary*; and leaving the *Danube* on the right hand, marched directly into *Stiermark*: By the way he came to a small Town called *Gunza*, kept by one *Nicholas Jurischitz*, a man of Invincible courage, which he besieged close on every side, and by mines overturned the walls in three places, which notwithstanding was maintained and made good again by the Defendants.

When

The
strange
siege of
Gunza.

Solyman the Magnificent,

When *Solyman* had layen a great while against the Town, and saw that notwithstanding all his great and fierce assaults, he was still beaten back; caused in four dayes time two great Mounts to be raised (of faggots and earth) near to the Town Ditch; the one against the face of the Town, and the other at the corner of the Wall, from whence with his shot he gallied all that appeared in the Town. These Mounts thus made, and the Town ditch filled, the Turks give a terrible assault, against whom the valiant Governor opposed all his strength; but at last the Turks by their number over-powring them in the Town, got up to the top of the wall with eight Ensigns, when behold the Women and Children making a fearful noise, the Turks fearing more Soldiers in the Town coming afresh to assault them, stood as men amazed, which the Defendants observing, fell upon them and beat them down again with a great slaughter, who could not by all the perswasions or threats of their Captains be brought again to the assault. *Solyman* not a little troubled, that so base a Town should hold out so long against all his power, threatened to rase it to the ground, and not leave any sign thereof: but *Abraham* Bassa used many Arguments to perswade him rather to raise the Siege, and send for the Governor to come to him, and so give the Town to him of his bounty, than thus to disgrace himself by lying against it to no purpose: whereupon the Governor was sent for to come to the Bassa; but he (though in small hopes of life by reason of his wounds) refused to come, except he were assured of safe conduct, and hostages for the safety of his person, and that nothing

nothing should be exacted from him not befitting his Religion and Honour: by which *Solyman* supposing his strength to be great, and that he was able still to hold out the Town, granted his request, and sent two men of great account for his security. So coming forth he was entertained courteously by the Bassa, who told him the danger he was in, wishing him to yield to *Solyman*; but the resolute Governor refused, telling him, that he was not brought yet so low, but that *Solyman* should find him able to defend the Town longer: but at last he was contented to yield so far, That in token of his submission to *Solyman*, a Captain with ten Janizaries should at one gate enter the Town, and so depart again; with which submission, *Solyman* after he had layen eight and twenty days and made thirteen assaults, was contented to take. In this Town when this proud Tyrant first set down against it, were not above 800 men, and those with continual defending themselves were above half slain, and of them that remained, there was hardly a man free from wounds.

After this Siege *Solyman* went with his men into *Carinthia*, chusing rather to destroy the Country thereabouts, than to advance with his Army towards *Vienna*, where the Emperor and *Ferdinand* lay with an Army able to engage him; and after he had destroyed that part of the Country, returned to *Belgrade*, to take up his Winter quarters.

In the mean time *Cason* by the command of *Solyman*, with 15000 Horsemen, was sent to destroy all the Country between the *Danube* and the *Alps*:

A lament-
able deso-
lation.

In pursuance of this, he dividing his body into three parts, not far one from another, he destroyed all the Country round about; all the people he either slew, or carried Captive; thousands of them, both Men and Women, tied together in chains and ropes, were forced to run as fast as their Horses; the Towns and Villages were all burnt down to the ground, and in them the poor children of such as were either slain, or led Captive. burnt; so that the whole Country, for the space of 150 miles, was covered with nothing else but fire and smoak.

The Christian Princes hearing of his cruelties, divide themselves, and beset him as he was returning to *Solyman* laden with the spoil of the Country; which he perceiving in a valley near *Neosha*, slew all the Christian Captives he had in his Army, being in number 4000, because he would not be hindred by them; and dividing his Army into two parts, sought to fly by the benefit of the night; one part taking the way southward, did with incredible labour cut through the thick Woods, and so with little loss came to *Solyman* in *Stiria*: the other part being 8000, led by *Cason*, fell into the Christians hands, and were all destroyed, not one escaped to *Solyman*.

The Emperour of *Germany* advising with his Counsellors, it was not thought convenient to follow the Turks, who were now upon returning, but rather return to *Vienna*, and take an account of the Emperors strength; which was accordingly done, and it was found upon examination, that the Christian Army consisted of 90000 Foot-men, and 30000 Horse, all old expert Soldiers; who lay there ready to give the Enemy Battle if he durst

durst have come: But *Solyman* understanding his strength, chose rather by his Horsemen to destroy the Country, then appear in the Field against him: and so having spent the Summer, he returned to *Constantinople*, carrying with him 30000 Christians into Captivity, and leaving behind him the marks of his cruelty.

Charles the Emperor hearing of *Solymans* departure, marched with his Army into *Italy*, leaving with *Ferdinand* the Italian Soldiers to strengthen his Army, that so he might be able to withstand *John*, and to accomplish the Hungarian War: but after his departure they fell to mutiny, and so left *Ferdinand* with his own Army to defend himself. And thus ended those great preparations made by two potent Monarchs, upon which the eyes of all *Europe* were fixed, fearing much the issue; but God in his providence so ordered it, that there was no more but preparation, little matter of action falling between them.

The next year, 1533, *Clement* Pope of *Rome* making a motion for Peace to be concluded betwixt *Solyman*, and the Christian Princes for Ten years; *Solyman* willingly granted, having a design upon *Persia*. A Peace concluded, for ten years.

The year 1534. *Solyman* going against the Persians, being most careful of *Hungary*, to preserve his interest gotten there; and fearing that King *John* by the continual intercession of his Subjects might be induced to conclude a Peace with *Ferdinand*, upon condition to enjoy the Kingdom during his life; that nothing might be done there without his knowledg, left *Alysius Grittus* as his Lieutenant, so as without him *John* could

do nothing either in concluding Peace or War. With this proud Commission *Gritus* (notwithstanding the former Peace) entred *Transylvania* with 7000 persons, accompanied with *Urbanns Batianus*, and *Janus Docia*. At his first coming he sent forth his Command to all the Commanders and Governours of Cities, charging them to repair unto him as great *Solymans* Deputy, authorized to hear and determine all causes concerning matters of State in *Hungary*. *Americus Sibachus* Bishop of *Veradium*, a man of great Nobility and Power, was Vayvod of *Transylvania*, who detesting the friendship of the Turks, came accompanied with a great Train of gallant Horsemen, fitted every way for War; (for the Bishops of *Hungary* being very rich, were of old time appointed to keep great numbers of Horsemen for defence of their Country) within ten miles of *Baxovia*, where *Gritus* lay; this moved *Gritus*, fearing that he should be enforced to parley with an enemy in open fields, and in sight of all his followers. These two met in open field, and dined together, more like enemies then friends; but *Gritus* troubled at his entertainment, departed, and vowed revenge: In pursuance of which, by *Docias* advice, he sent him that night with a strong Party of Hungarian Horse to the Vayvods Camp, where having learned by his Spies, that the Bishop lay in the open fields in his Tent alone, without any guard, as a man without any fear; *Docia* presently with his Soldiers rushed into his Tent, and before he was well awake, cut off his head as he lay; all his Camp hearing of what was done, as men dismayed, suddenly fly for fear, and left all

all they had for a prey to the Turks, and *Dacia's* followers. This done, *Dacia* returned to *Gritus*, and presented to him the Head of the Vayvod.

The report of this Murder caused all the people of *Transylvania* to rise in Armes to revenge his death, who while living was both loved and feared; so that in few days were met together about 40000 Horse and Foot, under the Command of *Sephen Maylet* a valiant Captain. *Gritus* perplexed with the noise of this great Army, fled immediately to *Mege*, in hope to shroud himself till King *John*, or the Turkish *Sanziack*, who had the charge of the Borders, should come to his relief; but they forsaking him, and being unprovided of provisions, the enemies having laid close siege, in a desperate condition sallied out of the Town, and being valiantly received by the *Transylvanians*, after a stout defence, was taken, and beheaded by the order of *Maylet* the *Transylvanian* General. And so ended this great Favorite.

Solyman upon his entrance on the Persian Wars, having left *Mahometes* a valiant Captain Governour of the Turks, Governour of *Belgrade*, with the keeping of those Frontiers, and protection of the Kingdom of *Hungary* in behalf of King *John*; he used the matter so, that he had taken above Thirty small Castles in the Country; among the rest one *Exek*, which for that it was well scituate, he strongly fortified, because it gave passage over the River *Davus* into *Hungary*, from whence he fetcht infinite preys out of King *Ferdinands* Country. At that time there was a certain League

The Peace
broken.

between *Solyman* and King *Ferdinand*; yet according to the ancient custom of that Country, they did allow of taking such booty for the exercise of the Garison Soldiers, so it were not done with any great power, or field Pieces, and that without any breach of Peace, as was used by *Matthias* and other Kings of *Hungary*. King *Ferdinand*, though he knew this well enough, yet taking occasion of *Solymans* absence, being engaged against the Persians, and being perswaded by the earnest perswasion of his Subjects, who daily received injury from the Turks, took up Armes; having raised an Army of 24000 men expert and valiant, under the conduct of one *John Cazzianer*, a Noble man of *Croatia*, famous for his late defence of *Vienna*. *Mahometes* understanding of his great preparation, used his utmost to oppose them; and by help of the Governors of the Turks Provinces thereabouts, raised such a power as was not inferior to *Ferdinands*, and marched directly to *Exek*, expecting *Ferdinands* coming. *Cazzianer* being come as far as *Caprunza* upon the River *Davus* from which, after much difficulty in victualling their Camp, and other difficulties in their march, they came within three miles of *Exek*, where the Turks lay, where often hapned light skirmishes between them and the Christians, to the no small loss of the Christians; but afterwards order was given forth, that the Christians should no more engage in small bodies; which the Turks understanding, sent divers small Boats, manned with small Pieces and Harquebusiers, into the lake adjoining near the Camp, to keep the Christians from watering;

near

near to this Valley was a Village standing upon a Hill, where were placed certain Companies of Turks, to skirmish as occasion should serve, with the Christians; the Christians seeing this, put their Army in order to displace them; they perceiving they could keep the place no longer, set fire on it, and so departed to *Exek*; The Christians following, came within view of the place, and stood at a distance from it, in order of Battle; but *Mahomet* secure, and not coming forth to give them battle as they expected, and fearing want of Viduals in their Camp, fled by the way of a Forest; which *Mahomet* perceiving, sent forth 1000 light horsemen to charge them in the Rear, who did great execution: but afterwards the Carinthian Horse turning on them forced them to retreat: from thence, by the advice of a noble Hungarian, they depart for *Hermende*; where coming, the Town was immediately rendred, and presently after the Castle; and finding in it not such provision as they expected, the Soldiers began to mutiny, but were pacified with fair promises of relief at *Juvanca*; but were opposed there also by the Turks to their no small loss; so that they were forced to secure their rereguard with their Wagons, whilst they fled. *Mahomet* knowing they were to pass through certain streights, between Woods, sent some of his best Soldiers to lay in ambush against their coming there; who did such good service, that they killed many, among the rest one *Paulus Bachitus*, an Hungarian Captain; and then causing divers Trees to be cut down, and placed in the way, so that neither their great Ordnance, Waggon, nor yet their Horsemen could

pass: *Mahometes* whilst the Christian Captains were consulting which way to escape, so beset the way, that he at last ruined and destroyed their Army; for besides the great numbers slain, many were taken, with the chief of the Captains of the Christians Army, and that without any considerable loss of the Turks.

Cazzianzer falling into dislike for this action, and imprisoned, breaks Prison, and flies to *Mahometes*, who gladly received him, and promised him the Government of *Croatia*, on condition he would serve *Solyman*, and become his Tributary, which he faithfully promised; but afterwards boldly seeking to draw his friend *Nicholas Sirenus* over to the Turks, he under pretence of feasting him, loathing his Treachery, kills him, and sends his head to *Ferdinand*, for which he received a great reward.

A while after this King *John* seeing himself engaged in continual Wars with *Ferdinand*, maketh a secret League with *Ferdinand*, upon condition to enjoy the Kingdom of *Hungary* during his life, and then it should descend to *Ferdinand*; which was kept very secret from *Solyman*.

King *John*
married.

Not long after this, King *John* married *Isabella* the daughter of *Sigismund*, King of *Poland*, by the consent of *Solyman*, but dislike of *Ferdinand*; the Queen in a short time conceived with child; and drawing near the time of her delivery, King *John* her Husband was forced to go against *Maylet*, Vayvod of *Transylvania*, who sought to make himself King thereof, hoping to receive assistance from *Solyman*; but he hearing of it, detested that so faithless a man should have so fair and

and rich a Country in his keeping. *Maylet* seeing himself rejected of *Solyman*, thought best, for his own safety, to take part with *Ferdinand*. But King *John* and his Nobility entering *Transylvania* in two places, forced *Maylet* to betake himself to a strong place called *Fogaras*, which King *John's* Army besieged; the King himself lying sick at *Sibynum* about a mile from the siege.

During this time the Queen was delivered of a young Son; the news of which caused such joy in the Kings Camp, that his Nobles feasting for joy, caused him to eat and drink more liberally than he would otherwise have done; which renewing his Feaver, he in a short time died, and by his Will made his young Son Heir, whom he committed to the Tuition of *George Bishop of Veradium*, and *Peter Vicche*, a noble Kinsman of his, till he came to age; requesting the rest of his Nobles to prefer his Son in the succession, assuring them, in so doing, *Solyman* would undoubtedly take upon him their protection. The Kings death was kept private till the agreement was made with *Maylet*, to take an Oath to be faithful to King *John*, and his Son his lawful Heir; and so still to enjoy his former Government.

After this, Ambassadors were sent to *Solyman*, who carried with them two years Tribute; and coming to *Constantinople*, were very courteously received. In the mean time King *John* being buried at *Alba Regalis*, his Son was immediately Christned, and called *Stephen*, and soon after that Crowned; yet the Royal dignity was, by common consent of the Nobility, given to the Queen, with consent that in all publick Writings, the names of the

Solyman the Magnificent,

the Son and the Mother should be joyned: But the chief Authority rested in *George Bishop Veradium*, who was Treasurer, and had the Command of most of the Castles and strong holds, yet were the Soldiers at the Devotion of *Valentinus Thuracus*; between both was placed *Peter Vice* with the Title of high Constable

George the Bishop (as we said) who was a man of admirable parts, having the chief Authority committed to him, made it his business to unite the people of the Kingdom together, and to prevent Rebellion, whereby the weak Kingdom might be troubled. *Ferdinand* hearing of King *Johns* death, by the perswasion of his Captains, resolves to enter *Hungary*, and demand the Kingdom as his own, as was agreed between him and King *John*, which he did by his Ambassadors; but seeing he could do no good that way, because the Hungarians had already crowned *Stephen*, King *Johns* young Son, he resolves upon War: but first he thought good to prove *Solyman* by his Ambassadors.

Ferdinand
enters
Hungary.

King *Ferdinand* impatient of *Solymans* answer, entreats *Hungary*; and sitting down before *Vicgrade*, took it, after he had layen nine days; afterwards passing the River, took *Pesth* and *Vacia* without any loss: after this he marched to *Buda*; but having layen a while in vain against the Town, they raise the Siege, and march to *Alba Regalis*, which City was yielded to him; after the taking of which, he went to *Strigonium*, which had continued faithful to him during the Reign of King *John*, and took up his Winter Quarters about the Town.

The

The Queen upon this news craves aid of *Solyman*, who promises her speedy help; and in revenge of *Ferdinand*, imprisoneth his Embassadors *Solyman* he had sent to him. The next Spring the Turks imprisoneth *Ferdinand's* come to the assistance of the Queen, and joining their Forces to the Queens, under the Command of *Valentinus*, who immediately passing the River took *Vacia*, put all the Inhabitants to the sword, and burnt the City; afterwards setting down before *Pesth*, they assaulted it, which being valiantly defended, and no likelihood of winning it, they departed; which *Ferdinand* perceiving, fell in their Rear, and slew many of them.

After their departure, *Ferdinand* sends the Lord *Rogendorff* with a new Army against *Buda*, who coming before the City with his battering Pieces, fell to destroying the Castle, on purpose to fright the Queen, who lay there; sending a Messenger to perswade her to yield to *Ferdinand*, and threatening if she refused; which Messenger was sent back again with a very resolute answer. *Rogendorff* having made a great breach in the Walls, attempted to assault the place, but was valiantly repulsed, with great loss; afterwards he laboured to have it delivered into his hands by Treachery, therein failing, he attempted it no more, but resolved to weary it out by long Sieges.

Solyman hearing of the Queens distress in Hungary, sent *Mahometes* Bassa with a great Army to her relief, and *Ustref* Bassa, with another great Army, to stay at *Bedgrade*, for the relief of *Mahometes* if he should find his enemies too strong; and because he heard that *Maybet* Vayvod of *Transylvania* *Solyman* sends a great Army to the Queens relief.

Transylvania took *Ferdinands* part; he sent *Acmates* aided with 30000 men from the Princes *Moldavia* and *Walachia* against him.

Mahometes entred *Hungary* about the 15th June 1541, and joined to him, in his way, *Mahometes* Governor of *Belgrade*; the Turks marching forward, and come within two miles of *Buda* were met by *Valentinus*, as Embassador from the Queen, with instructions what to do; by whose advice they presently intrench themselves within half a mile of King *Ferdinands* Army: to each of these Armies thus encamped belonged a Fleet; the Christians consisted of 24 Galliots, 80 small Pinnaces, and 100 Ships of burden; whereas the Turks were not above half so big. Lying thus encamped, many light skirmishes hapned between parties of both Armies; but at last, the Turks being strengthened with new supplies, and fearing the German Emperors coming to the assistance of King *Ferdinand* his brother, taking an advantage, suddenly assault the Christians Camp, killing about 600, but were again beaten off by the Germans, to their no small loss. But the Turks more and more encouraged, making divers assaults to the Christians great loss, who hearing that *Solyman* was coming in person with a great Army, raise their Siege in the night time; *Mahometes* having notice of it, pursues them, and by the help of the great Ordnance from the City, and *Cason* Admiral of the Turks Fleet, destroyed and took great numbers. The Christians flying to *Pesth* were followed up the River by *Cason* and his Fleet; and as soon as he came before the Town, the Defendants immediately fly, and leave it as a prey to him.

Pesth deserted by the Christians.

and his Turks; wherein, and in the Camp, they took 36 great Pieces, and 150 lesser field Pieces; in this action above 20000 Christians were slain; nor Cason spared neither Man, Woman, nor Child *Pesth*. Presently after this *Rogendorff* died

Solyman not hearing of this Victory, and fearing *Charles* should come with a great Army against his General, sets forth with a huge Army, and made great marches, because he would come in time to their relief; but afterwards hearing of it, he marched more slowly, and came to *Buda* in *August*; where he much commended his mens valor, and rewarded his great Captains suitable to their deserts; then he caused the Prisoners, about 800, to march along through his Army, bound in ropes, and afterwards to be all slain by his young Souldiers. After this, he sent his Ambassadors with Presents to the young King and chief Nobility, who requested the Queen to send him into the Camp, to *Solyman*, because it was his desire to see him; the which the Queen by the perswasion of her Nobles did: *Solyman* courteously received him, and the Nobility that attended upon him; but whilst they were feasting in the Camp, he sent divers Companies, under pretence of viewing the City, to take it, which they accordingly did; *Solyman* understanding thereof, sent the Child back to the Queen, but detained the chief of the Nobility; the Queen grieved at this, sends Letters to *Solyman*, putting him in mind of his promise and faith, and desired the release of her Nobles, and the City to be delivered into her hands as before.

Solyman advising with his Bassas about disposing

posing of *Hungary*, could determine nothing by S
there being such division amongst them; At last o v
enters *Buda*, and there sacrificeth after his man ted.
in the Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Vir T
Mary; and then immediately determines, the Ger
the Queen, with her Son, and Nobility, ex No
Valentinus, should depart the City, and live Arn
Lippa, a fertile Country beyond the River reco
biscus; That *Buda* should from that day be man
by a Garison of the Turks, and the whole Kin this
dom converted into a Province of that Empire Br
which was accordingly done. bef

Ferdinand
sends Am-
bassadors
to *Solyman*
to seek for
Peace.

While this was doing at *Buda*, *Ferdinand* hear Ch
ing of his great loss, sends Ambassadors to *Soly* Tur
man with new Articles of Peace, and great Pre wer
sents; who coming to him, he curteously fini
ceives the Presents, which were very rich, but for
them this as their answer, *That if Ferdinand would the*
restore all his strong holds he had in Hungary, and for the
ever after abstain from entering thereinto, he would rep
be content to take a small Tribute from him, and ret
so let him enjoy Austria in quiet, as Tributary to af
him. go

Solyman having after this settled *Solyman* Basha, Sie
an Hungarian born, his Governor in *Buda*, my
turned back again towards *Constantinople*; in the chu
way the news met of the overthrow of *Maylet* the ma
Vayvod of *Transylvania*, by the Forces of *A-*
chometes his Basha, and the Princes of *Moldavia* hi
and *Walachia*; which news made *Solyman* ex (t
ceeding joyful, because this *Maylet* was a be
ward man, and of a martial disposition, and tu
done great injuries to the Turks formerly. The th
Province of *Transylvania* being thus taken, was k
by

by *Solyman* given to the young King of *Hungary*, to whom all the people most joyfully submitted.

The year following, the Princes and States of *Germany*, at the suit of King *Ferdinand*, and the Nobility of *Hungary*, agreed together to raise an Army against the Turk; and to endeavour the recovery of *Hungary*; where was, besides *Ferdinand's* Army, 32000 Horse and 33000 Foot; with this Army, under the leading of the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, they entered *Hungary*, and set down before *Pesth*, taken not long before from the Christians; at the first approach of this Army, the Turks issue forth out of the City upon them, but were forced at last to retreat; after which, having finished their Trenches, and raised some Mounts for planting their great Ordnance, they batter the Walls so, that a great breach was made, which the besiegers attempting to enter were valiantly repulsed by the Defendants who forced them to retreat with the loss of 700 men slain outright; after this, the Germans being beaten so, that no good was expected from them, they raise their Siege, and march away to *Vienna*, where the Army was divided, and all marched home. And thus ended the Wars taken in hand by the Germans against the Turks in the year 1542.

The next year *Solyman*, to secure all *Hungary* to himself, came with an Army into *Hungary*, and (to secure all before him) he sent *Amarathes* Bassa before him, to besiege *Walpo*, a strong Town situate upon the River *Davus*, not far from *Exek*; this Town was by *Perennus* Wife, and her friends, kept against all this Power for the space of three months,

months, but was at last by the treacherous Soldiers delivered to the enemy against the Governor's mind; whom by force they took, and delivered with themselves, and Town, to the Turks; but they received the Governor kindly, and caused all the Souldiers to be slain for their Treachery; therefore of the Citizens were taken by the Turks to mercy and well used: presently after, the Cities of *Quinque Ecclesia*, and *Soclosia*, came into the Turkish hands; the former of which yielding, received mercy; but the latter, standing out, were all put to the sword. After this, having put all things in readiness, he departed with his Army to *Strigonium*, and besieged it, which was a long time stoutly defended by *Liscanus* and *Sulamunca*, two Spaniards, but at last yielded; which *Solyman* entering, set up the Mahometan Religion: From thence marching, and destroying all the Country on the left hand, he came and set down with his Army before *Alba Regalis*, which was valiantly defended for a long time; but at last the Turks having taken the Suburbs, the City was yielded on conditions, which he afterwards broke; for within three days after his entry, he called out all the chief of the City into a field fast by, under pretence of taking an Oath of them for their fidelity, and then caused them all to be slain. So *Solyman* leaving *Balibei* Governor of *Alba Regalis*, and *Mahometes* formerly Governor of *Belgrade* his Lieutenant for the Government of that Kingdom, he departed to *Constantinople*; all this while *Ferdinand* never appeared in the field to oppose him. After this, in the year 1548, *Solyman* going against the Persians, concluded

Strigonium
taken.

Alba Regalis
yielded.

cluded a Peace with *Ferdinand* for five years. A Peace concluded.

Notwithstanding the former Peace, in the year 1551, *Solyman* sends *Achomates* with a great Army into *Hungary*, who by the help of *Haly Bassa* of *Buda* invaded the upper part of *Hungary*; and having taken *Temeswar*, contrary to their Faith, slew the Garison Soldiers; after that, they took the Castle of *Zolnoc* forsaken by the Christians, and other small Castles; but setting down before *Erfam*, partly by the valor of the Defendants, and partly by the Winter approaching, they were forced to forsake the siege, and get themselves to their Winter quarters.

During this time, Queen *Isabel*, King *Johns* Wife, seeing she could not keep *Transylvania* from the Turks, agreed to yield it up to *Ferdinand*, with all her title to *Hungary*, on condition he would deliver up *Cassovia*, and give her a yearly Pension of an hundred thousand Duckats; which agreement made and concluded, she went to her Father *Sigismund* in *Poland*.

Haly Bassa proud of his success last year, hearing that many of the Hungarians had withdrawn themselves into the Castle of *Agria*, came with an Army of 35000 Turks and besieged the Castle; but after he had layen six weeks before the Castle and lost 6000 of his men, he departed, giving over the siege, and returned to *Pesth*.

In the year 1555, *Haly* coming before *Babeza*, a strong Castle in *Hungary*, by a sudden surprize took it; but coming before *Sigeth* he found it better guarded, so he departed, and attempted no more that year; But the next year coming with a great power, he besieged it; and after he

K

had

1552:

Queen *I-Isabel* resigns the Kingdom to *Ferdinand*.

1553:

1555:

1556:

1551.

Again broken.

Solyman the Magnificent,

had made many desperate assaults, and finding himself repulsed, when he had layn before it six weeks, drew off his men, and departed; but within six dayes he returned, trying his force yet further, when he was again repulsed with the loss of above 2000 of his best men.

1557. *Haly* troubled with this great repulse at *Sigeth*, came again the next year and besieged it once more; at the same time King *Ferdinand* sent *Nicholas Powiler*, with a considerable power to recover *Boboza*; of whose coming the *Bassa* having Intelligence, rose with his Army from before *Sigeth*, and not far from *Boboza* met with them, where he entring battle was overthrown by the Christians. This victory so terrified the Turks, that they for fear forsook divers small places in that part of *Hungary*, and fled to *Quinque-Eclesia*, which gave the Hungarians opportunity of doing great spoil to the Turks.

1558. After this, in the year 1558, *Charles* the Emperor dying left the Empire to his brother *Ferdinand*, who making suit to *Solyman* in the year 1561, obtained a Peace for eight years; which Peace held firm till the death of *Ferdinand*, who died two years afterwards, 1564, on St. James's day: In whose room succeeded his Son *Maximilian*.

Peace
concluded.

Immedistely after this, the Captains on the frontiers of both Dominions, weary of the Peace they so long enjoyed, fell out among themselves, and surprize Towns and Forts one from another. *Solyman* (purposing however to be revenged of all the injuries he had received, when he found an opportunity) sent his Embassadors to mind

Maximilian

His Wars in Hungary, &c.

131

Maximilian of the Peace that was concluded between his Father and him; upon which *Maximilian* wrote to all his Commanders, strictly to observe it, but all to no purpose; for they still invaded one another, doing great mischief.

During this time, *John* the Vayvod of *Transylvania*, *Solymans* Vassal, advertiseth him of it, praying his aid for the conquering of *Hungary*, hoping thereby to be made King of *Hungary*, as *John* his predecessor was; in pursuance of which, he sends summons to all the Noble Men of *Hungary* to come in to his assistance against *Maximilian*; who in the mean time ceased not to acquaint the Hungarians with the design of *John*, to draw them under the Turkish slavery; so that by this means great troubles arise in *Hungary*; some taking part with *John*, others with the Emperour: The Turks laying hold of this opportunity take divers Towns in *Hungary*, putting all to the sword they finde. They thought also to have surprized the strong Town of *Sigeth*, but were by the valiant Governour encountred, and after four hours fight forced to fly. And thus began a terrible War in divers parts of *Hungary*.

Solyman hearing of this, prepares a great Army *Solymans* of 200000 men for the Conquest of *Hungary*, great Army. and marches, and coming to *Davus*, passes the River by a bridg made on purpose; and so coming to *Sigeth* lays siege to it. *Maximilian* the Emperour hearing of *Solymans* intentions, had before provided a great Army for opposing of him. *Sigeth* being thus besieged by *Solyman* was nobly defended by *Serinus*, with a Garison of 2300 men, to the great loss of divers of the Turks; who

seeing they could do nothing by storm, resolved to undermine the place; which they did, and fired the strong Bulwark of the Town; notwithstanding that *Serinus* with his men sallied forth, and fell upon the Turks, where fighting valiantly he was slain, and his Soldiers put to flight, in which almost all were slain: In this Siege the Turks lost 7000 Janizaries, 28000 other Soldiers, and three great Bassa's.

Solyman's
death.

Solyman. during the time of this Siege, died of a bloody Flux at *Quinqu-Ecclesia*, after he had reigned 46 years; to conceal his death from the Janizaries, *Mahomet* the Grand Vizier caused his Physicians and Apothecaries to be strangled, and sent a Messenger away Post to *Selimus* his Son, giving him notice of his Fathers death, willing him to go to *Constantinople*, and take possession of the Empire, and forthwith to come to his Army to *Hungary*.

Solyman, at his first coming, had sent the Bassa of *Temeswar* to joyn with the Vayvod of *Transylvania*, and to besiege *Gyula*, upon the confines of *Transylvania*; and at the same time, *Mustapha* Bassa of *Bosna*, and *Carambeias*, with a great power to *Alba Regalis*, who joyning with the Governor of *Buda*, were to keep the Emperour busie, whilst he besieged *Sigetb*. The Bassa and the Vayvod coming before *Gyula* were notably repulsed by the Governor, and the Defendants, who sallying out, took the Turks great Ordnance, and slew many of their men; but at last this famous Governour, being corrupted by money, delivered up the City to the Turks, on condition likewise the Soldiers should pass out with bag and baggage, which

which they did in safety; but were afterwards followed by the Turks, and every man slain. The Traytor himself was carried in bonds to *Constantinople*, and by command of *Selimus* thrust into a Hogthead stuck full of nails, with points inwards, with this inscription; *Here receive the Reward of thy Avarice and Treason; Gyula thou soldest for Gold; if thou be not faithful to Maximilian thy Lord, neither wilt thou be to me.* And so was rolled up and down in the Hogthead till he died a miserable death.

The just punishment of a Traytor.

The Emperor during this time lying at *Rab*, and the Bassa of *Buda* and *Bosna*, with 30000 Turks, not far off, at *Alba Regalis*, there often hapned hot skirmishes between them; but on the Fifth of *September* the Turks coming out of their Camps, in hopes to have done some piece of service upon the Christians, happened upon some few forragers onely, of whom they slew some; the rest flying allarm'd the Hungarians Camp, who presently issued forth upon them, and put them to flight; in which pursuit, a Noble German spying the Governor of *Alba Regalis*, pursued him in the midst of the flying enemies, and never left till he had taken him prisoner; whom he brought to the Emperor, for which service he was knighted. All these troubles thus begun, were by the death of *Solyman* within a while appeased. *Mahomet* after he had repaired the breaches of the Town of *Sigeth*, and placed a strong Garison for defence of it, and the Country about it, raised his Army, and retired home, carrying the dead body of *Solyman*, sitting upright in a horse Litter, carried by Mules, giving it out

The Turks beaten.

he was not dead, but sick of the Gout. And thus ended *Solymans* Wars.

After the great Army of the Turks was thus removed out of *Hungary* by the death of *Solyman*, the troubles of *Hungary* ceased not; for *John*, Vayvod of *Transylvania*, with the Turks on one side, and *Maximilian* on the other, so rent and tore the Kingdom, as if they intended nothing more then the destruction of it. *John* the Vayvod, to assist him against the Emperor, having called in the Tartars, they made it their onely business to waste and destroy all, so that the people in defence of themselves were glad to take up Armes against them. In the mean time, the Bassa of *Buda*, inclining to Peace, sent to the Emperor, who was ready to accept of it; whereupon he sent his Embassadors to *Selymus*, who received them very graciously; and in a short time, by the means of the Bassas a Peace was concluded and ratified by both, on the 12th. day of *May* 1558; which was strictly observed during the Reigns of these two Princes.

A Peace
concluded.

CHAP. IV.

Amurath the Third, his Wars in Hungary, Transylvania, &c.

A Murath at Peace with all the World, and being advised by his Bassas, That it was for the interest of so great a Monarch as he to keep his Subjects in continual action, therefore resolves upon a War; but where to fix this War he was not resolved: And after a large and serious debate, he resolved at last to be content with what he had in the East, and to make *Hungary* the seat of his War, and to let the Emperor see his force.

In prosecution of which design, he commands the Bassa of *Croatia*, with an Army of 50000 men, to enter *Croatia*, who without resistance burnt and destroyed all that came in his way; and not contented with that, laid siege to *Wihitz* the Metropolitan of the Country, situated as in an Island, compassed about with the River *Una*; which City was yielded upon Composition, which he kept with the Soldiers, but broke with the Citizens. The Emperor in the midst of this trouble craves aid of the Princes of his Empire, who accordingly came to his assistance. In the mean time the Turks destroyed 6000 Foot, and 500 Horse in *Croatia*, with whose heads he loaded six Wagons; the Emperor all this while consulting

Amurath
breaks the
Peace, and
sends a
great Ar-
my into
Croatia.

with the Princes of the Empire how the war should be carried on, without proceeding to action, gave the Turks liberty to do their pleasure in his Dominions, who burnt and spoiled all that came near them; took in the City of *Canisia* in *Stiermark*, and had sent all that they took to be sold for slaves in *Constantinople*; the Turks Army increased to the number of 160000 men; and the Christians, notwithstanding all their endeavour could not reach 60000; but with these, while they were drawing into the Field, using their endeavour to stop the enemy, news was brought them that the Turks had conquered and destroyed 7000 men whom the Emperor not long before had sent into *Croatia*; and the night following had taken the Castle of *St. George*, and without respect to any, slew all they found therein, being in number about 150 persons; Presently afterwards, divers Companies of Turks led into Captivity above 600 Christians of the Country adjoining, and took 300 Wagons loaden with provisions sent to the Garisons in *Croatia*, which they carried away.

The Turks
retreat.

The Emperor, thus beset with miseries, sends to the Princes again to acquaint them with his condition, and how the Turks daily encreased, craving their further aid, which was afforded not onely by them, but divers other Christian Princes. Upon hearing of the Christian Preparation, besides what was in their Army already, the Turks fortifie all their Garisons, and retreat without any more action for that year.

1593.

The next year 1593, the Turks (according to their wonted course) made great inroads into the Emperours

Emperors Dominions, burning and spoiling all they came near; took in divers small Castles, ransacked the Towns, carried away and destroyed all the Inhabitants: which manifold outrages declared the Turks intended design to break the Peace, and engage in a War against the Emperor; who although he knew that all these mischiefs could not be done without the knowledg of *Amurath*, yet to let him know it was his desire to have the League continued, sent to him his Letters to that purpose; who commanded the chief Visier to answer them; accordingly he did, laying all the blame upon the Emperor, and requiring great sums of money from him, for the continuance of it; by which the Emperor had a further confirmation of what he before knew; and therefore resolves to use his utmost endeavour to secure his own Dominions.

Hassan Bassa of *Bosna*, for the encrease of his credit, wrought what mischief he could against the Christians that bordered on him; and through hatred which he bore to the Governor of *Siseg*, (a strong Castle, scituate on the borders of *Croatia*, where the River *Kulp* falleth into the famous River *Savus*, and the Bulwark of that Country) for an injury which he received from him the last year, sent his Letter to the Governor, threatening to pluck his skin over his head, and raze the Castle to the ground.

In pursuance of which, he advances against it with an Army of 30000 men, and in his march took the strong Fortres of *Trenschin*, sacked the Town, slew all the Inhabitants, but 800 of the young sort, which he carried Captives to *Constantinople*;

4000
Christians
beat
20000
Turks.

Constantinople; Proud of this Victory he passes the River and encamps before *Siseg*; and after a vain summons, caused his great Ordnance to be placed for battery of the same, and so succeeded in his enterprise that the Castle was in great danger: But the Emperors General in *Croatia* hearing of this distress, gathers together all the force he could (which in the whole amounted not to above 4000) and advanced against the enemy; who hearing thereof, sent out 20000 of his best men to give them battle; whom the Christians, notwithstanding the disparity of number, engaged, and after a desperate fight forced to fly; which those that lay before *Siseg* hearing, immediately for fear leave the siege, and fly in such haste and disorder, that the enemy falling out upon them, did great execution. In this action above 18000 of the Turks were slain; in which slaughter fell *Hassan* himself, and nine other great Commanders in this Army; and nine Pieces of Ordnance, with their rich pavilions, and other very great spoils.

The news of this great Victory coming to *Prague*, the Emperor caused publick thanks to be returned to God for it: After which he sent Letters to *Amurath*, to desire still the continuance of the League. But he, enraged at this loss, caused war to be proclaimed against *Rodolph*, at *Constantinople* and *Buda*, committing the charge of the War to *Sinan Bassa*, who departed from *Constantinople* with a great Army of 40000 men, with which he marched directly towards *Buda*, sending the *Beglerbeg* of *Grecia* with a far greater power into *Croatia*, who coming before *Siseg* besieged it,

it, and after a strong and stout resistance, took it by storm, and put all therein to the sword; afterwards passing through the Country, spoiled and destroyed all in his way, and carried away with him about 1000 poor Captives. About this time, one *Peter* which commanded the *Hussars* for the Emperor, fell upon 5000 Turks, whom he put to flight, and killed the Treasurer who commanded them.

Sinan being come to *Buda*, marches from thence with his Army, and layeth siege to *Vesprimium*; the Christians finding it was not to be held, undermined the walls, and other parts of the City, and therein placed certain barrels of Gun-powder with matches to them, and so march out in the dead of the night; which the Turks perceiving, without pursuing the enemy, enter immediately, striving who should enter first; who were no sooner entred, but the powder taking fire, blew them and the Town both up together. From thence he removed to *Palotta*, which was rendered to him, upon condition to depart with bag and baggage; but the Christians no sooner were come forth, then the faithless *Bassa* caused all to be slain, but two; after which he took in all the Country adjoining. At last the Emperor having gotten together an Army of 18000 expert Soldiers, fell upon the Turks, defeated, slew a great number of them, and redeemed a great number of Christian Captives.

About the latter end of *October*, the Governor of *Raab*, and the General of the Christian Army in that part of *Hungary*, went and besieged *Alba Regalis*; but finding it too well defended, departed,

parted, thinking it not convenient to spend their time in vain. Upon their returning, news was brought that the Turks were near at hand with above 20000 men, thirty field Pieces, and 500 Wagons laden with provisions; whereupon the General, with the assistance of Count *Serini*, set forth to meet them; where charging them very hot, forced them to fly, and took all their Artillery, Provisions, and other rich spoil; in which encounter, about 8000 Turks were slain: after which, he returned to *Alba Regalis*, where he set fire on part of the City, and so departed, the season of the year not permitting him to continue his siege. About this time, the Emperor's General took *Sabatza*, one of the Turks strong Garisons in the upper part of *Hungary*; from whence he removed to *Filek*, a strong City in that part of the Country, and laid siege to it; which the Turks endeavouring to relieve, were beaten, with the loss of 6000, among whom was found the body of the Bassa of *Temeswar*, and the *Sanziack* of *Filek*: soon after which they took the City by storm, which released above 800 Villages from the Turkish slavery: from thence they marched and took in *Diirain*, *Somork*, *Selschine*, and *Sallek*, which were all abandoned by the Turks; into which the Christians put strong Garisons, and so returned, being not able to prosecute his Victories, by reason of the violent Winter weather that then was entred. But about *Buda* and *Alba Regalis* the Christians did great mischiefs to the Turks; killing, and taking great booties from them, insomuch that they durst not stir forth of the Gates of their Garisons for fear of them.

The

The next year *Amurath* prepares a great Army to go against the Emperor; but before he could reach *Hungary*, the Emperors forces took in divers places, routed the Turks near *Hatwan*, a place at this time besieged by the Christians; then they besiege *Strigonium*, and take the old City; The *Rascian* likewise fell upon *Sinan Bassa* as he was going to *Hungary*, whose Army they destroyed; after which they took 13 Turks Vessels, passing the River *Danubius*, and therein, besides Victuals and great Ordnance, 2400 weight of Powder, 447 hundred of Lead, 46454 bundles of Match, 1200 great Shot, and 48500 small Shot.

The Christians continuing their siege at *Hatwan* are again assaulted by the Bassa of *Buda*, who is forced to fly with the loss of 5000 Turks, leaving behind him a great deal of rich prey for the Christians; after which assaulting the Town again he is forced to give it over, because of the great loss received in his divers assaults, his little hope of assistance, and the resoluteness of the Defendants. About the same time also *Matthias* the Arch-Duke, General of the Christians Army, was forced to give over the siege of *Strigonium*, fearing the power of *Sinan Bassa*, who was coming with an Army of 150000 men; but before he departed, he set fire of the old Town he had taken, and burnt it to the ground.

Sinan now entring the Emperors Dominions with this great Army, doubted not of destroying the Emperors Forces, and possessing himself of all his strong holds; and to that purpose, understanding that the Arch-Duke had raised his Siege at *Strigonium*, marches directly towards *Raab*; but

but in his way, took in *Dotis* and *St. Matthias* which was yielded on honourable conditions though not so faithfully performed: Coming to *Raab*, he intrenched his Army round about the Town, raising great batteries, and playing at one time 60 great pieces of Ordnance for battering the Walls; however the Town, though valiantly defended, was (after seven weeks siege, and the loss of about 20000) yielded up by the treacherous Governor, who might very well have longer defended it; for which Treachery he was condemned and executed at *Vienna*.

The Bassa having now got the strong Town of *Raab*, and settled a Garison therein of 4000 Janizaries, and 2000 Horsemen, departed, and marched with his Army against *Comara*, a strong City, situate in the midst of an Island in the *Danube*; the several ways of the River he secured with his Fleet; from which he gave many great assaults to the Town, which was with great courage defended by the Inhabitants.

Matthias the Arch-Duke considering of what advantage this place was of, gathers all his strength together, and marches to *Nitria*, about five miles from *Comara*; which the Bassa understanding, thought it not best with his heartless Soldiers to stay for him, but immediately broke up his Army, and went to *Dotis*.

About this time, the Turks understanding that *Sigismund Bator*, Prince of *Transylvania*, being weary of the Turkish yoke, had resolved to put himself under the protection of the Emperor of *Germany*; used all means possible to take him, and send him bound to *Constantinople*; to which treachery

treachery divers of the Nobility of *Transylvania* were privy. But *Sigismund* understanding thereof, prevented their design, causing all that were concerned therein to be publickly executed; and after he had thus revenged himself on his enemies, he by open Proclamation, gave leave to all his Subjects, of their own charge to take up Armes against the Turk, giving them all they should take from him for their own use; which liberty the *Transylvanians* taking as a great bounty, presently arm themselves; upon which assembled an Army of 40000 able men, who swearing to hold together against the Turk, marched directly to the River *Danubius*, and there fell upon the Turks Fleet laden with rich provisions for the Camp; of which Ships all, except the Admiral, fell into their hands: In token of their victory, they carried back with them seven of the Turkish Ensigns; the sight of which caused great joy in *Transylvania*, but much grieved the Turks. After this, they marched before *Temeswar*; but the Tartars advancing, forced them to give it over.

The Prince, upon this, put himself under the Emperors protection, and for his security, made divers Articles of Agreement, which was signed by both parties, to the great joy of the Subjects of both these Princes. After his example, by his perswasion, the Prince of *Walachia* revolted likewise; who to evidence the truth of it, by the help of 2000 Hungarian Soldiers, slew, in one day, 2000 Janizaries, with all the rest of the Turks, who without his leave had planted themselves in his Dominions; afterwards purposing to drive them out of their strong Holds, set upon *Dzi-
wrdzowa*,

urdzowa, a great Town of the Turks, which he burnt, all save the Castle; and having made a great slaughter, and laden with spoil, he departed to *Bucharesta*, the chief City of his Country.

The Turks perceiving this, sought to have surprized him; but he being watchful, and too well acquainted with their treachery, fell upon those that sought to take him, set the place on fire where they lay, and put all the Turks to the sword, from whom he gained great Treasure: And so prosecuting his Victories he came to the Town of *Phloch*, which he sacked, and put to the sword all the Inhabitants; then marching to *Hersowa*, he by the way engaged a great company of Turks, whom he routed, and presently after took in *Hersowa*, which he burnt to the ground; from thence he marched to *Silistra*, a Town on the frontiers of *Macedonia*, rich in Merchants, which he ransacked, killed the Inhabitants, and burnt it to the ground.

With this News, and the Insolency of the Janizaries, *Amurath* fell into great discontent, which brought upon him the Falling-sickness, his wonted disease; by the violence of which, and the Stone then likewise tormenting him, he died the 18th. of January 1595; after whose death great troubles ensued in *Constantinople*.



C H A P. V.

MAHOMET the third, his Wars in Hungary, Transylvania, &c.

AFTER the death of *Amurath*, great troubles upon the arising among the Janizaries at *Constantinople*, usual upon the death of their Emperours, being tumultuous at *Constantinople*, the *Mahomet* and all his Bassa's were so employed in it, that they had no time to think of their War in *Hungary, &c.* Which the Christians taking hold of, made divers inroads into the Turks Country, taking in the City of *Weitz*; and 4000 about *Sonthea* and other places entred into the Turks Dominions, and brought away with them exceeding rich prey, and divers considerable Captives: the Garrison-Soldiers of *Altenburg* near *Raab*, encountered 4000 Turks, killed 200, and took certain prisoners. And about this time *Sinan* Bassa returning towards *Constantinople* with rich prey, was set upon by the *Wallachians*, and stript of all, himself hardly escaping. These *Wallachians* likewise joyning with the *Transylvanians*, under the Leading of *Gestius Herens*, entring on the Turks Dominions, took from them divers Towns and Castles, and meeting 12000 Tartars, slew many, and put the rest to flight.

The Turk highly offended with the insolencie
 L of

urdzowa, a great Town of the Turks, which he burnt, all save the Castle; and having made a great slaughter, and laden with spoil, he departed to *Bucharesta*, the chief City of his Country.

The Turks perceiving this, sought to have surprized him; but he being watchful, and too well acquainted with their treachery, fell upon those that sought to take him, set the place on fire where they lay, and put all the Turks to the sword, from whom he gained great Treasure: And so prosecuting his Victories he came to the Town of *Phloch*, which he sacked, and put to the sword all the Inhabitants; then marching to *Hersowa*, he by the way engaged a great company of Turks, whom he routed, and presently after took in *Hersowa*, which he burnt to the ground; from thence he marched to *Silistra*, a Town on the frontiers of *Macedonia*, rich in Merchants, which he ransacked, killed the Inhabitants, and burnt it to the ground.

With this News, and the Insolency of the Janizaries, *Amurath* fell into great discontent, which brought upon him the Falling-sickness, his wonted disease; by the violence of which, and the Stone then likewise tormenting him, he died the 18th. of *January* 1595; after whose death great troubles ensued in *Constantinople*.



C H A P. V.

MAHOMET the third, his Wars in Hungary, Transylvania, &c.

AFTER the death of *Amurath*, great troubles upon the arising among the Janizaries at *Constantinople*, usual upon the death of their Emperours, being tumultuous at *Constantinople*, the *Mahomet* and all his Bassa's were so employed in it, that they had no time to think of their War in *Hungary, &c.* Which the Christians taking hold of, made divers inroads into the Turks Country, taking in the City of *Weitz*; and 4000 about *Sonthea* and other places entred into the Turks Dominions, and brought away with them exceeding rich prey, and divers considerable Captives: the Garrison-Soldiers of *Altenburg* near *Raab*, encountered 4000 Turks, killed 200, and took certain prisoners. And about this time *Sinan* Bassa returning towards *Constantinople* with rich prey, was set upon by the *Wallachians*, and stript of all, himself hardly escaping. These *Wallachians* likewise joyning with the *Transylvanians*, under the Leading of *Gestius Herens*, entring on the Turks Dominions, took from them divers Towns and Castles, and meeting 12000 Tartars, slew many, and put the rest to flight.

The Turk highly offended with the insolencie
 L of

The Turks of the *Wallachians*, sent one *Bogdanus* with a great power to take from *Michael* the Vayvod of *Wallachia* his power, and to take upon himself the Government, as his Deputy and Tributary; who being come upon the Frontiers of the Country, expected the Tartars coming to his help; but the *Wallachians* falling upon him, slew 8000 of his men.

The Tartar invades *Moldavia*, but is beaten.

After this, *Han* the Crim Tartar by the command of *Mahomet* entred *Moldavia* with fire and sword, to reduce it to obedience: but *Aaron* the Vayvod assisted by *Michael* Vayvod of *Wallachia*, way-laying him, in three Battels slew 12000 Tartars, the rest he forced to retreat out of his Country; and presently after took *Bendar*, and other strong holds of the Turks: the Inhabitants of the rich Country of *Bograga* also submitted unto him. After, by the assistance of the *Cossacks*, he overthrew *Fanicular* (the son of *Bogdanus*) at *Scarpetra* in a plain Field, killed 8000 Turks, and forced the rest to flee, leaving their riches as a prey to him.

A Turkish trick, which failed.

Sinan the Bassa being come about this time to *Belgrade*, tryed if he by a trick of policy could draw off the revolted Princes from the Emperour, by offering peace to the Emperour, whom he doubted not would be willing to accept it, when he should understand his power, and his command from the Sultan to besiege *Vienna*: by this means he hoped that there being a rumour of peace, the Christian Princes would neglect to send their aid to the Emperour, and the Princes lately revolted would repent themselves, and yeild their wonted Tribute to the Turks. But the Emperour perceiving,

ceiving, that for all this offer, *Sinan* still augmented his Army, and refused to accept of peace, but by including all his Confederates, and the delivery of the Towns taken from him in *Hungary*; he neglected not to get what assistance he could from his Neighbouring Princes.

To hinder the progress of the Christians, *Ma-* A great
homel sends *Ferat* Bassa with a great Army, who Army sent
came to *Belgrade* in the month of *April*, and by the
there took the charge of the War upon him: but Turk,
at his first coming, the Famine that began last which is
year, raged so exceedingly, that the Tartar-women destroyed
men in the Camp were forced to roast their own by famine
children, and eat them; which being afterwards and pesti-
accompanied with the Plague, such numbers died, lence
that of 85000 that came this year and last year,
scarce 8000 remained alive.

This gave opportunity to the late revolted The Mol-
Princes of *Wallachia* and *Moldavia* to do great da- davians &
mage to the Turks. *Michael* Vayvod of *Wallachia* wallachians
entred the Turks Frontiers, took *Schimele*, and much en-
the Castle thereof, wherein he found 14 Field-Turk.
pieces, one having the Arms of *Ferdinand* the
Emperour, and the other of *Huniades* upon them;
which two he sent as a present to the Vayvod of
Transylvania: after which he took *Crosige*, in
which he found provision of Butter, Cheese, Ho-
ney, &c. enough to have served 8000 men a
whole year: and prosecuting his Victories, he
took *Gilec*, *Kalempe*, and the strong Castle of *St.*
George, and likewise besieged *Laganoc*.

The Emperour by the assistance of the Neigh- The Em-
bouring Princes, having raised an Army of 15900 peror sends
horse, and 50500 foot, appointed *Matthias* an Army
into Hun-
Gene-gary.

General of the lower *Hungary*, and Count *Mansfelt* his Lieutenant; and *Maximilian* his Brother, General of the upper *Hungary*, appointed the Lord *Tenffenbach* his Lieutenant.

Divers victories obtained by the Christians.

During these preparations, great Skirmishes passed between the Turks and Christians, especially in *Transylvania* and *Wallachia*, wherein the Turks always had the worst. *Gestius Ferrens* with the *Transylvanians*, overthrew the Bassa of *Buda* near *Temeswar*. In *Wallachia* the Turks entering with a great Army, were by the *Wallachians*, assisted with the *Transylvanians* under the command of the Lord *Nadaſti*, in a great Battel overthrown; who sent 8000 of the Turks heads, with divers Ensignes they had taken, as a token of their Victory, to the *Transylvanian* Prince.

The Vayvod of *Wallachia* suspected, is imprisoned

Sigismund Prince of *Transylvania* fearing that *Aaron* Vayvod of *Wallachia* was under-hand dealing to make his peace with *Mahomet*, caused him to be apprehended, and with his Wife and Son, to be sent Prisoners to *Prague*, placing in his room, by the consent of the Nobility, one *Stephen Roswan*, a wise, discreet, and faithful man.

The Turk endeavors to bribe the Prince of *Transylvania*.

The Turk perceiving what great injuries he daily received from *Sigismund*, sent an Ambassador to perswade him to put himself under his protection, and to give passage for his Armies through his Country into *Hungary*; promising him the Countries of *Transylvania*, *Wallachia*, and *Moldavia*, as his free inheritance, without paying any Tribute: but he like a wise Prince, and one that had had experience enough before of the Turkish protection, refused. These Embassadors were

His Wars in Hungary, &c.

65

were scarce gone, when private Letters came to him from the Christians in *Bulgaria*, promising, ^{The Bul-} that if he should be successful against the *Turks*, ^{garians in-} they would follow his example, and join with ^{clining to} him against that cruel Tyrant, and so hinder his ^{a revolt.} passage into *Moldavia* and *Wallachia*.

Count Mansfelt Lieutenant-General to the Arch-Duke, by advice of his Council of War, removed from *Vienna* to *Altenburg*, where he mustered his Army; from whence he marched to *Walkenburg*, a small Village upon the *Danube*, and there intrencht his Army; from whence he diligently observed the Enemy, keeping close his designs, that none knew them but himself, till he put them in execution: from this place, after he had prepared all things fit for his purpose, he marched his Army before *Dotis*; and after he had summoned the Town, and the Governor refused to deliver it, he began to raise Mounds, and plant his Ordnance against it, making shew as if he intended a close siege; but on a sudden he commands all his men to be ready to march, (no man knowing the reason, nor what he intended) and marching from thence the first day of *July*, set down before *Strigonium*, who never feared him, ^{Count} till they saw him under their Walls. The *Bassa* of ^{Mansfelt} *Buda* seeing that he had besieged *Strigonium*, and ^{besieges} *Strigonium*, and fearing that they might be unprovided of provisions and men, laboured all he could to put in some relief into the Town, but was forced to retreat, after he had thrice attempted it; who seeing he could not put in provision for their relief, laboured all he could to raise a strength sufficient to raise the siege: But whilst this was a doing, *Sigis-*

mund Prince of *Transylvania* made shew as if he would besiege *Temeswar*, so that he was forced to employ all his Forces for securing of that place; and Count *Serini* with the Troops of *Stiermark*, *Croatia* and those parts, had so stopt up the passage that way, that the *Turks* could not pass to join with the rest of their Forces for the relief of *Strigonium*; which Count *Mansfelt* understanding, had used his utmost diligence in the siege, so that he had taken the out-Works & Forts belonging thereto, and distressed the higher City; which the *Turks* (though in great want) valiant-

The Bas-ly defended, expecting relief. At last, News
 sa of *Buda* comes to the relief of *Strigo-*
nium, but is beaten off with great loss.
 comes that the Bassa of *Buda* was coming with 20000 men, who accordingly on the 14th of *August* came and encamped within four miles of the Christians: Between a party of each side there happened a light skirmish, wherein the *Turks* had the best, killing 100 Christians, which so encouraged them, that they immediately marched forward to the relief of the besieged, and came even to the very trenches of the Christians; which the Count observing, drew forth his men, and having ordered his battel, began a most terrible fight, and after half an hours dispute, forced the *Turks* to flight, killing 14000 of them, and taking many prisoners, with the rich spoile of the Camp, and 27 Ensigns, so that the Bassa himself hardly escaped with but 20 men, who came to *Buda* about midnight, bringing great grief to the Garrison for his loss. The news of this Victory coming to the Arch-Duke at *Vienna*, he sent the Count a Chain worth 500 Duckats, as a reward for his good service.

The next day after this Victory, the Count sent the Lord *Palfi* to the Governor, to demand the Town; but he stoutly denied it, telling him, that though they had beaten a few of his Friends coming to his relief, yet in a few days he should have 100000 men come to his succour. Upon this Answer they began their batteries more fierce than before; but at this time the Count falling sick of a Fever, was by his Physicians removed to *Comorra*, where he presently after died, to the great loss of the Christians, who grieved much for it. Afterwards, the lower Town being taken, and the Governour slain, the Town was yeilded upon conditions, and the Garrison marched out the second day of *September*; into which place the Arch-Duke entered, (being after the death of Count *Mansfelt* come to the Army) and having repaired the breaches, and placed a considerable Garrison in it, he sent immediately 18000 of his men to besiege *Vizegrade*, a strong Castle upon the River *Danube*, between *Strigonium* and *Buda*, which they presently took.

Mansfelt
summons
Strigonium,
which is
resolutely
denied.

Mansfelt
dies.

The town
taken.

During this time, the Prince of *Transylvania* was not idle, but did great damage to the *Turks*. The same day that Count *Mansfelt* died at *Comorra*, the Prince was married with great Solemnity to *Maria Christina*, the Daughter of the late Arch-Duke *Charles*, Son to the Emperor *Ferdinand*, the better to assure the League between the Emperor and him. The *Turks* having notice of this Solemnity, came with an Army of 30000, or more, and so thought to have fallen upon him unawares; but the vigilant Prince understanding it, laid aside his pleasures for a while, fell upon them

The
Prince of
Transylvania
mar-
ries the
late Arch-
Dukes
Daughter.

The *Turks* them before they expected him, and in a great battel overthrew them, slew most part of them, and put the rest to the sword, carrying with him the spoile of the Enemy.

Fagiar
and *Lippa*
taken.

At the same time his people besieged *Fagiar*, near *Temeswar*, where after twelve dayes siege, they took it by force, and put the Enemy to the sword; and afterwards turning upon the *Turks* that were coming to the relief of the Town with 10000 men, in a cruel battel destroyed them almost all, and took all the spoile. Afterwards they besieged *Lippa*, a famous City in *Hungary* near *Temeswar*, which being not able to hold out, was yeilded, with the Castle. About this time the

Bassa of
Bosna
beaten.

Bassa of *Bosna* going forth with 20000 *Turks* and *Tartars* to have recovered *Bobotsca*, was set upon by the *Stirians* and other Christians inhabiting thereabouts, and overthrown.

Ferat
strangled.

Mahomet grieved with these daily losses, and being perswaded by *Sinan* Bassa that it was through the negligence of *Ferat*, sent for him to Court, and commanded him to be strangled; and sent again in his room *Sinan* Bassa, an implacable Enemy of the Christians, who having raised a great Army, by a Bridge made of Boats passed over the *Danube* into *Wallachia*: but the *Transylvanians*, *Wallachians* and *Moldavians* having notice of his coming, had so shut up the passages of their Countrey, that he found it a matter of great difficulty to enter; they also lay ready with their united Forces to give him battel, which he readily accepted, and so there began a most cruel and bloody fight, in which the Christians were three times forced to retreat, but were still relieved;

Sinan Bassa set in his place, and is soundly beaten.

cable Enemy of the Christians, who having raised a great Army, by a Bridge made of Boats passed over the *Danube* into *Wallachia*: but the *Transylvanians*, *Wallachians* and *Moldavians* having notice of his coming, had so shut up the passages of their Countrey, that he found it a matter of great difficulty to enter; they also lay ready with their united Forces to give him battel, which he readily accepted, and so there began a most cruel and bloody fight, in which the Christians were three times forced to retreat, but were still relieved;

ved ; and at last rallying all their Forces together, they charged the *Turks* main body with such courage, that they were forced to flye. In this bat-tel, besides many thousands of the common soul-diers that were slain, fell many great Command-ers, among the rest *Haider* Bassa, a man of great account ; *Sinan* himself very narrowly escaping. All the spoile of the Camp became a prey to the Christians, as also the great Ordnance, and many Ensigns. After this Battle, *Sinan* fled in great haste back again to Court (not being able to keep the field) to excuse his loss, and sollicite for new supplies.

About this time the Bassa of *Bosna* entering *Croatia* with an Army of 20000 men, was met by the Christians under the command of the Lord *Eckenberg*, who routed them, and put them al-most all to the Sword ; and following the chase of the *Turks*, burnt fifteen Villages upon the Fron-tiers, and took the Castle of *Varvivar*. Present-ly after, being strengthened by the Forces of the Lord *Herbenstein*, Governor of *Valeria*, they marched towards *Petrinia* ; which the *Turks* ha-ving notice of, for fear fled, leaving all their provisions and other rich spoile, as a prey for the Christians, who entred the Town, and sending some Troops to pursue the Enemy, they took divers of them, and amongst the rest, the Gover-nors Lieutenant.

The Bas-
sa of *Bosna*
beaten
again.

Whilst *Sigismund* Prince of *Transylvania* was using all means possible he could to raise an Army for securing his Dominions, he fearing the re-turn of *Sinan*, whom he knew would not be long before he came again with a great Power, the *Si-culi*

The *Siculi* weary of the *Turkish* Thraldom, and hearing
culi join
 with the
Transylvanians.

of his victories obtained against the *Turk*, offered unto him their service, promising upon their own charge to maintain 40000 men in the field during these Wars, and yearly to pay him for every house a Dollar, with a great quantity of Wheat, Oats and Barley; for which they desired only to live under his protection, and to enjoy their ancient Laws and Customs. Of which offer *Sigismund* accepting, the Agreement was forthwith proclaimed by them in their Camp, and every man sworn to the performance of it; and presently augmenting their Army to the number of 40000, came to the Prince, who now found himself 80000 strong to meet the *Bassa*.

Sinan having raised a new Army of 70000 choice Souldiers, he joined them with the remainders of his scattered Army, and so thought himself strong enough to have subdued the Prince. With these armed forces *Sinan* (having with exceeding labour and charge made a Bridge) passed over the River *Danube* at *St. Georges* in *Wallachia*; from thence he marched to *Tergovista*, a place in the possession of the *Turks*, where he fortified the Monastery, and converted it into a Castle. *Sigismund* hearing of his coming, and being in good readiness, set forward with his Army to meet him: But *Sinan* hearing of his coming, in great fear fled, leaving behind him his Tents, Ordnance, and much provision. *Sigismund* entering his Camp, took the spoile, and set down before the Town of *Tergovista*, which the Governor would have yeilded, but that the *Janizaries* refused: Whereupon the Prince battered furiously both

Sinan being recruited, takes the field, but runs away.]

both the City and Castle, and after a few hours took it by assault, putting all to the sword but the Governor, whom he took with his own hands. Whilst he lay at this siege, 4000 Turks whom *Sinan* before his hearing of the Princes coming had sent into the Countrey to forrage, fell into his hands, with 60000 Cattel they had taken from the Countrey people: the Turks he slew, but returned the Cattle to the owners.

Tergovista
taken.

Sigismund leaving a strong Garrison in *Tergovista*, marched with his Army to *Buchwrest*, hoping to have found the Enemy there; but coming thither, he found the Turks fled, and the Garrison abandoned, so that giving all the Plunder of the Town among his men, and putting a Garrison therein, he marched towards *St. Georges*, and by the way overtook a great number of the Turks, whom he put to the Sword: And marching with a swift march, he hoped to have overtaken the Bassa before he had passed the River; but when he came, he found the frightened Bassa with the other part of his disordered Army, already passed over the Bridge, in length above a mile, who seeing the Prince following close at his heels, broke down that part of the Bridge that lay on the other side, leaving the greatest part of his own Army behind, whom *Sigismund* surrounded, and slew. A part of *Sigismund's* Army took the Bridge that leadeth to the Castle of *Zorza*, which stands compassed about with an Arm of the River, and laid siege to it; which refusing to yeild, was at last by plain force taken, and all in it put to the sword: in which Castle were found thirty nine pieces of ordnance, and Armour enough to have furnished a whole

Sigismund
hunts the
Enemy.

whole Kingdom; whence also were redeemed 4000 Christian captives taken by *Sinan*. And so having put a strong Garrison therein, he departed home, causing publick thanks to be given for his Victories.

Jenna besieged and taken.

Treachery justly rewarded.

Temeswar in great fear.

The *Polanders* invade *Moldavia*.

They displace the Vayvod, which displeaseth the *Turk*.

Whilst this Prince was thus busied, certain of his Captains besieged the Castle of *Jenna*, wherein lay a Turkish *Sanzack*, with a Garrison of 700 Turks, that much troubled the passage between *Temeswar* and *Ginla*; who being brought to extremity, yeilded upon conditions to march out with their Scymiters by their sides, and to be conducted to *Pansoda*, they having appointed an ambush from the Garrisons of *Temeswar* and *Ginla*, to cut off those that should conduct them: which the Princes men understanding, put them all to the sword, and afterwards fell upon the Turks that lay in ambush, and destroyed them all. *Temeswar* being alarm'd by the taking of *Jenna*, expected presently to have been besieged, and therefore out of fear sent their Wives and Children, with their Treasure, away in Waggon to places of more safety, seventy of which Waggon fell into the hands of the Christians.

About this time the *Polanders*, upon a grudge they had to *Sigismund*, entered *Moldavia*, and with an Army of 70000 took most part of the Province, forcing the Vayvod to flye, placing one *Hieremias* Vayvod in his stead; and to satisfy the Turk, with whom they were in League, sent an Ambassador to excuse it, promising that the Vayvod placed by them, should remain Tributary to him, who should immediately pay the two years Tribute behind, and for the future, pay more

more then what had been done before ; which notwithstanding their fair offer , nothing pleased *Mahomet*. However , the new Vayvod lays open the way in three places on the Frontiers for the Turk to enter into *Wallachia* or *Transylvania*. So that the *Transylvanian* Prince , though beset on the one side by the Tartar, and on the other by the Turks , was much more injured by this irruption of the Christians, (who ought most of all to have assisted him) then by all the attempts of the Infidels. The Pope and other Christian Princes wrote to the King of *Poland* about it , exhorting him in this time of imminent danger to forbear weakning the strength of the Christians, by giving way to private revenge : but this nothing prevailed, his enmity to *Sigismund* being so great, that he preferred his private revenge before the common good of *Christendome*.

Christian Princes write to the Poles to forbear, but they persist.

Notwithstanding this , about the end of this year, many bloody Encounters happened between the Christians and Turks on the Frontiers, in which the Turks had always the worst. *Leucowitz* Governour of *Carolstat*, surprized *Wihitz* on the Frontiers of *Croatia* ; but being not able to take the Castle, he plundered the City, and setting it on fire , departed. Likewise the Christians at *Strigonium* and *Plindsburgh* lying near *Buda*, did daily molest the inhabitants by making continual inroads upon them. Likewise the Turks in *Braiala* in *Wallachia* , hearing of the flight of *Sinan*, in fear left the City , and that in such haste , that above 300 of them were lost in passing the River. *Sinan* not long after this , in conceit for the evil success he had in the late War, died, being above 80 years old.

Frequent encounters

Sinan dies with conceit of his ill success.

The Turks
make huge
preparati-
ons, which
come to
nothing.

The great Turk exceedingly grieved for the loss of so many Cities, and the continual slaughter of his people, commanded great preparations to be made against the next Spring, giving out, that himself in person would come into *Hungary*, with such a power, as never any of his Predecessors did, vowing revenge for the injuries he had sustained: but he was hindered in his great design partly by Plague and Famine, which raged extremely in all parts of his Empire; and partly by the *Georgians* in the East, who moved by the good success of the Christians in *Wallachia*, &c. had taken up Arms against him.

1596.

The *Siculi*
discontent-
ed, but
are appea-
sed.

The *Transylvanian* Prince not a little troubled at the loss of *Moldavia*, goes in person to the Emperours Court at *Prague* to advise with him about managing his Wars this year 1596. of whom he was courteously received and entertained. But during his stay there, News came to him that the *Siculi* offended at the infringement of their Liberties, had fallen off; by which it might justly be feared that great troubles would arise: but by the prudence and vigilance of those he left in trust with the management of his affairs, the business was appeased, and the Country again quieted. In the mean time also the *Transylvanians* obtained a great Victory, with a great booty.

A good
booty.

Mahomet having sent a new Bassa to *Temeswar*, the old Bassa against his coming had packed up all his treasure he had gotten there, in 75 Waggon, which with himself he intended to have conducted with a strong Guard to *Belgrade*: but the Christians having notice of it, way-laid him, slew the Bassa, routed the Convoy, and took the treasure: in

in one Waggon is reported to have been 20000 Hungarian Duckets.

Whilst *Sigismund* was negotiating his own Affairs with the Emperour, news was sent him by his Princess that 10000 *Rascians*, weary of the Turkish slavery, had offered their service to him: whereupon he presently dispatches, and having got a promise of aid both from the Emperour and Pope, departs from *Prague* to *Vienna*, being honourably accompanied and received in all places, and arrived at home in safety, to the great joy of his subjects, about the beginning of *April*.

The *Rascians* offer their service.

The Turk being now in great measure freed from the Famine and Plague that the last year so ragged in his Dominions, caused the continuation of the War with the Emperour to be proclaimed three days together at *Constantinople*; and a great Army to be raised against *Transylvania* and *Hungary*. The Emperour understanding his preparations and designs, with all speed raised his Army, craving aid of his Neighbouring Princes, but especially of *Poland*, whom he laboured above all to draw into his Confederacy, sending his Ambassador to him for that purpose, with whom went the Popes Legat: but at length they returned without doing any thing.

New preparations for war.

Near this time about 600 of the Garrison of *Lippa* searching after booty, and adventuring too far into the Enemies Country, were beset by the Turks, and almost all slain, to the great weakning of the Garrison; which the Turks knowing, resolved to besiege it: but the vigilant Governour foreseeing his own danger, sent immediately for help

The Turks surprising a party of *Lippa*, do thereupon besiege the place, but leave it with loss.

help to the Prince of *Transylvania*, who forthwith sent him 8000 men, who got safe into the Town. The Turks and Tartars, to the number of 40000, lie down before the Town; but hearing that the *Transylvanians* were coming to its relief, they presently raise their siege, and depart; but afterwards understanding there was no truth in what was reported, they return again with 17 Battering-pieces, 8 Waggon's laden with shot and powder, and 46 laden with Scaling Ladders, and other such-like provisions; and being thus every way fitted, they straitly besiege the Town, and make divers desperate Assaults, but are valiantly repulsed by the Defendants with great loss. In one of these assaults, the Governour caused one of the Gates of the City to be set open; which the Assaultants perceiving, presently enter; but the Governour having caused 16 Murthering-pieces, charged with small shot, to be placed on each side, so cut them off that entred, that great numbers of them fell before they could clear themselves of that danger. Notwithstanding all this loss, they continued the siege; and such desperate assaults by them were given, as if they had all resolved either to gain the Town, or lose their lives. But presently on a sudden, when none knew the reason, they raise the siege, and depart in such haste, that they left all their Tents, great Ordnance, and whatsoever provision they had. The *Transylvanians* who were then coming to the relief of the place, pursued them, slew divers, and took many prisoners. In this siege the Bassa was mortally wounded, and the *Sanzak* of *Giula*, with many others of great account, were slain, with

4000 private Souldiers. The occasion of this sudden flight was this: the Governor of *Lugaz* understanding that the Bassa of *Temeswar* was at the siege of *Lidda*, sent out 6000 souldiers towards *Temeswar*, who coming thither, presently rifled the suburbs, slew all the Turks they met with, and redeemed 1000 captives; and packing up their booty, set fire on the suburbs, and departed: the fire flew so high, that it was seen at the siege, as though all the City had been in a flame; which so daunted the Turks, that they fled, and left all behind them.

About this time the Turks took in *Clissu* a strong town on the frontiers of *Dalmatia*, not long before taken from them by the Christians. In the mean time the Lord *Palfi* Governor of *Strigonium*, took by storm a strong Castle lying between *Alba Regalis* and *Buda*, putting all the *Turks* to the sword.

By this time *Sigismund* having raised a great Army for relief of *Lippa*, finding the Enemy gone from before that Town, he presently marched with his Army, and set down before *Temeswar*; which the *Turks* in those parts hearing of, gathered together 40000 men for its relief: the Prince understanding they were marching towards him for the relief of *Temeswar*, drew out his men from their trenches, and met them, and in a great battle overthrew them; and afterwards returning to the siege again, he was informed that the Turks were coming with a far greater power for the relief of the place; and finding himself not in a condition to resist them, he forthwith raises his siege, and departs to *Lidda*, where understanding that the Bassa of *Natolia* with 18000 Turks, as the fore-runner of their Army, joyning with the Bassa of *Buda*, made an Army of 60000, were

Sigismund besieges *Temeswar*; which the *Turks* endeavouring to relieve, are beaten.

He raises the siege.

marching towards him, he presently leaves a strong Garison in *Lippa*, and departs to *Alba Julia*, and there summons an Assembly of his States to consider how to oppose so great an Army.

Mahomet
tampers
with the
Vayvod of
Wallachia,

Mahomet now upon his March, sent to *Michael Vayvod* of *Wallachia*, to see if he could by any means withdraw him from the *Transylvanian* Princes, promising if he would yeild obedience to him, and in token thereof yeild up two of his Frontiers into his hands, he should with his favour receive great reward. But the Vayvod returned him answer, That what he desired, was not in his power to grant; for having already given them up to *Sigismund*, he had not power to do any thing without his leave.

The Emperor hearing of *Mahomet's* coming, had provided his Army ready to oppose him; which being gathered together at *Vienna*, from thence they were led to *Altenburg*, to the trenches cast up last year by Count *Mansfelt*, there to expect the great Ordnance coming down the River. From thence he marched to *Comorra*, and from thence towards *Vacia*, a place then in possession of the Turks, whose inhabitants hearing of the Christian Armies advance towards them, had abandoned the Town towards *Pesth*, into which the Christians entered without resistance.

Hatwan
taken by
storm.

Matthias the former General of the Emperors Army, being now preferred to the Government of *Tyrol* a rich countrey, little inferior to many Kingdoms, his Brother *Maximilian* was appointed General in his stead, and the Lord *Swartzenburg* his Lieutenant-General, who with an Army of 60000, came before *Hatwan*, where encamping,

camping, he placed Batteries in the most likely places; from which continually playing with their Cannon, and the *Turks* seeing themselves unable to defend it, they offered to yeild up upon the same conditions that *Strigonium* had; which the Christians refused, making presently an assault in four places, and after a stout resistance, entered the Town, and put all to the Sword that came to their hands for four hours space, having no respect to Sex or Age: the *Turks* lost 4000, and the Christians about 300.

Mahomet now come to *Buda*, with an Army of 200000 men, put such fear in the Christians, that they presently (not being able to fight him) marched away from *Hatwan*, leaving a Garison strong enough to have defended the Town: yet these also for fear of the Turk, the next day after left the Town, and set it on fire, burning it down to the ground; and immediately marched to the Camp lying near *Vacia*.

Mahomet not finding himself provided for the siege of *Vienna*, which the Christians feared, marched with his Army against *Agria*, a famous City in upper *Hungary*; which the Archduke perceiving, sent thither a brave company of *Italians* and *Germans*, and 1000 *Harquebusiers*; and at the same time the Lord *Tenffenbach* sent in to them 3000 foot-men, with store of warlike provision; which all arrived in safety. *Mahomet* with 150000 men came presently and encamped before the City; which after three weeks siege, and a stout resistance, (the *Turks* having assaulted them in one Bulwark twelve times in one day, besides many more in other places) was yeilded on condition to

Mahomet
at *Buda*
with
200000
men.

Hatwan
deserted.

Agria be-
sieged and
lost.

Breach of
Articles.

Patrinia
besieged,
but not ta-
ken.

The Chri-
stian Ge-
neral, assi-
sted by o-
thers, seek
out the
Turk :

march out like Soldiers, with their swords by their sides, and bag and baggage ; which the great Turk promised on his faith should be performed : but they had not marcht far , but they were set upon by the Turks and Tartars, who cruelly killed every man of them, cutting some in pieces, some they slayed alive, &c. In the mean time the Bassa of *Bosna*, having raised a great Army, besieged *Patrinia* on the borders of *Croatia*, which at his first coming he furiously battered , inlomuch that it was thought it could not hold out long : but the Lord *Herbenstein* with a considerable power came, and having beaten fourteen thousand of his men, forced the Bassa to leave his siege.

Maximilian the General hearing of the danger of *Agria*, made what haste he could from *Strigonium* towards the relief of it ; and coming to *Cassovia* , understood that it was taken four days before : but there meeting with *Sigismund* with 18000 men, and joyning his forces with them, and the Lords *Teuffenbach* and *Palsi*, made up an Army of 60000, with 120 Field-pieces, and 20000 Waggon, with which they every night enclosed their Army as in a sure Trench : with this Army they followed the Turks, with full resolution to engage them where-ever they met them. At last, passing over a great plain , they met with a Bassa of the Turks with 20000 men , endeavouring to guard a River over which the Christians were to pass ; with whom the Christians engaging , forced him to flee, with the loss of 300 men : who coming to *Mahomet* lying near *Agria*, told him of the Christian Army's advance ; who immediately dislodging from the place wherein he lay encamped, came straight-

straightway to give the Christians battle; who meeting him, there happened between them many hot disputes, wherein the Turks received great loss. At last (as by consent) both Armies advancing, there happened a terrible fight, wherein the Christians had the better, having routed the Turks Army, forcing *Mahomet* to flee, with his great Bassa's. But the Christian Soldiers, greedy of the prey, contrary to command, fall to plundering the Camp of the Turks; which the fleeing Turks perceiving, and seeing their disorder, rallied again, and fell upon their disordered Army, putting them to flight, and slew 20000 of them: but the Turks lost in all above 60000. All this loss was imputed to the covetousness of the *Hungarians*, and cowardise of the *Germans*. *Sigismund* retired in good order, having not lost above 200 of all his men.

Mahomet after this Victory, fortified *Agria*; and leaving a Garison of 10000 men in it, departed to *Belgrade*, from whence with half his Army he departed for *Constantinople*, leaving the other half quartered in the Country thereabouts, for securing what he had gotten. That part of the Army that went with *Mahomet* to *Constantinople*, was set upon by the Vayvod of *Wallachia*, who lay in ambush for them, who so closely followed the Turk, that he cut off 7000 of his Army before he could be rid of him.

Notwithstanding the great overthrow the Emperours forces received under the command of *Maximilian* his General the last year, yet he was made General this year also, who with a considerable force marched against *Pappa*, which after

Pappa taken.

eight days siege they took, and afterwards shewed themselves before the City of *Buda* : but understanding the coming of *Mahomet* Bassa , they departed ; and passing over the River *Danubius*, encamped on the North-side of the Island *Schut* near *Comorra* , where the Bassa in their sight took the

Dotis lost. Castle of *Dotis* But afterwards departing from *Schut* , they entrencht themselves so strong near to the Castle *Vicegrade*, that all the Turks strength could do them no hurt , but were glad at last with great loss to depart.

The Vay-
yod of
wallachia
falls off to
the Turk. *Michael* the Vayvod of *wallachia* having sustained great losses from the Turks forces, and his Country almost ruined ; to give his people a little breathing time, submitted himself to the Grand Seignior , and put himself and his subjects under his protection ; who graciously received him ; and in token of his love to him, confirmed him and his son after him in the Government of *wallachia*, paying but half the Tribute he had formerly paid. Notwithstanding this, he knowing what little trust is in the Turks faith, kept strong Guards upon his Frontiers, pretending he did it for security of himself and subjects from the IncurSIONS of the Tartars : and afterwards , when by *Mahomet's* command he was to have assisted the Turks General in *Hungary* ; he excused it by the same Reasons ; which *Mahomet*, because he would not have him think he any way suspected him, accepted of, charging his Soldiers to do no hurt to the Vayvod or his subjects. And thus passed this year without any considerable matter of action.

The Vayvod of *wallachia* , now having revolted to the Turk , and by this means weakned the hands

hands of the Christians, the Noble Prince of *Transylvania*, fearing he should not be able to defend his Country from the Invasions of the Turks and Tarrars, together with the Polanders, who also threatned him, voluntarily resigned up his Country of *Transylvania* to the Emperour *Rodolph* and his Heirs for ever, who gave him in exchange the Dukedome of *Oppel* and *Ratibor*, with the yearly pension of 50000 Joachims. Upon which, the possession of *Transylvania* was by the joyn't consent of the States of that Country, delivered up to the Emperours Commissioners, and a solemn Oath of Obedience and Loyalty taken of them all in general: but the Emperour would have perswaded the Vayvod to have kept the Government still, knowing that the same could not be so conveniently governed by any else as by himself. The Vayvod of *Wallachia*, loathing already the Turkish slavery, willingly put himself and all his subjects under the Emperours protection, and gave their Oath of Obedience to his Commissioners as the *Transylvanians* had done. These Commissioners likewise made an Agreement with the Tarrars Embassadors, who offered unto the Emperour peace and aid for the yearly pension of 40000 Duckats, and as many Sheepskin-Gowns. All this while the Diet of the Empire continued, when the Emperour, after long debate, got the promise of great assistance for three years ensuing.

The Diet being ended, and every one of the Princes upon his return home, news was brought that the Lord *Swartzenburg*, having intelligence by two Italian Slaves that had made their escape

Raab surpris'd and taken.

from *Raab*, of the condition of the Town and Garison, that it was not so well guarded as it ought, because sleeping in security, it never feared any enemy; took the opportunity of the night, and (with the Lord *Palfi's* assistance, whose joynt forces amounted but to the number of 2600 foot, and 300 horse, but all exceeding good souldiers) came to the gates of the City, hung a Petard thereon, which suddenly blew up the Gates, the souldiers in the Garison never espying any thing till the Christians were entred, who maintaining what they had got, resolved all to die rather then to leave the Town now they had got possession of it; and after a stout and valiant defence made by the Turks, they mastered the place, putting all to the sword, and sacking the Town: all the riches of the Bassa's Palace, and the rest of the Town were distributed among the souldiers. This news was cause of much joy to the Christians, but of grief to the Turks, who lost here above 6000. This Town, one of the strongest Fortresses of *Christendome*, was won the 19 day of *March*, 1598.

Turks raise great Armies, which come to nothing, through sedition.

Mahomet raging at this great loss, gave order immediately for a great Army to be raised, that so he might revenge himself upon the Christians, giving order to *Ibrahim* Bassa to take the field: but a great dissention arising between the Janizaries and Spahies, it came to such a height, that the Bassa was forced to put to death certain of the Janizaries, who refused to set forwards upon their Aga's command: but thinking to have executed more of them, he was by their insolence in so great danger of his life, that to avoid the dan-

danger, he was forced to deliver up his Lieutenant to appease their fury; laying all the blame upon him, who was in their fury presently slain, with others of the great Bassa's.

This obstruction of the Turks proceeding, gave the Christians leisure to prepare themselves; who thinking that because the Summer was so far spent, he would not enter lower *Hungary* this year, therefore they bent all their force for the defence of the upper Country; appointing the Lord *Basta*, a man of great experience and courage, for their General in those parts; to the great contentment of the souldiers in general. The Lord *Smartzenburg* lay all this while in the lower Country with 8000 men near *Raab*.

The Army of the Turks staying so long, and the Turks in all places much dejected by reason thereof, the Lord *Palsi* takes hold of it as a fit opportunity for the besieging of *Buda*, and so with a convenient power, and certain Battering-pieces, sat down before the Town; but at last, the weather proving hard and unseasonable, and the City well maintained, he finding it in vain to lie any longer there because of a great Army of the Turks coming to their relief, he drew off his Army, at his departure burning their suburbs, and carrying away the booty.

The Lord *Palsi* besieges *Buda*, but leaves it.

Sigismund after this weary of the exchange he had made with the Emperour, left *Silesia*, and in a disguise came to *Clausenburg* in *Transylvania*, taking upon him the Government thereof, to the great joy of his subjects, from whom he took a new Oath of Obedience.

Sigismund resumes the Government of *Transylvania*.

The Turks Army being now come into the upper

Varadinum
besieged
by the
Turks, but
relieved by
Bassa.

upper *Hungary*, and finding no power to resist him, *Bassa's* Army being far inferiour to his, sets down before *Varadinum*, which had then but a small Garison, which being almost brought to the very point of extreimity, was by the policy of *Bassa* relieved with 800 good souldiers: which the Turks perceiving, and the weather proving foul, despairing of gaining the Town, they drew off the siege and departed to *Buda*.

Nicopolis
taken by
the Prince
of *Wallachia*

In the mean time *Michael* Prince of *Wallachia*, because he would not stand idle, resolved to make an attempt upon *Nicopolis*, a City of the Turks in *Bulgaria*, and so making a bridge of Boats over the River *Danubius*, intended to pass that way: but the *Bassa* of *Silesia* and *Bodova* understanding his designe, came with a great power to hinder his passage by destroying the bridge: but *Michael* hearing of their coming, hasted thither with his Army, and forced the *Bassa* to forsake his enterprize; putting the Turks to flight, and killing many of them. After which coming before the Town, they hearing of his late overthrowing the *Bassa*, and having no hope of relief, yeilded up the Town; which he sackt, carrying away all the spoile thereof, and making Captives of the Inhabitants. Afterwards, he burnt the Town, and departed.

He spoils
the Turks
Country.

Mahomet in great rage for his losses again this year, sent *Tant* *Bassa* with a great strength as far as *Adrianople* there to winter, and to be ready to depart the next Spring early. But *Michael* the Vayvod of *Wallachia* ceased not in the mean time to make great inroads into the Turks Dominions an hundred miles at a time; but hearing the Turks
Army

Army was coming, he retreated, carrying with him the spoile of the Countries.

This Winter there passed many light Skirmishes in *Hungary*, wherein the Turks had always the worst, losing great store of men, and much riches. *Maximilian* in the mean time coming to *Vienna*, found but 24000 foot, and 10000 horse ready against the next Spring; wherefore he used his endeavour to get those Aids ready that were promised.

Sigismund again weary of his Government of *Transylvania*, as he pretended, made shew of resigning it to the Emperour on the conditions formerly agreed on; which the Emperour was willing to grant; and being ready to send Commissioners to take possession of the Country, *Sigismund*, as a man very much altered, privately agrees with the Polonian, and in the presence of the Polonians and the Turks Ambassador, sent thither on purpose, resignes his Government to the wicked Cardinal *Andrew Bathor*, commanding all the States of his Country to swear Obedience to him; and immediately sent his Ambassador to the Turks to conclude all things there. And thus *Transylvania*, the Christians strong Fortress against the Turks, was by the treachery of this inconstant man delivered into their hands.

Sigismund pretending to surrender his Government again to the Emperour, delivers it to *Andrew Bathor*, a wicked man.

A great Famine growing in *Buda*, the Turks from all places sought to relieve it, but were prevented by the Imperialists that lay about the Town: so that driven to great extremity, the Bassa himself with 600 horse issuing out of the Town, thinking to have met with some provision, was set upon by some *Hungarians*, and himself taken

A great Famine in *Buda*.

ken prisoner, and most of his men lost. The Bassa of *Bosna* hearing of this loss, came afterwards with 10000 men, thinking to have relieved the City, but was also met by the *Hungarians*, and after a long and cruel fight, himself was slain, and most of his men destroyed.

Basta the Emperours Lieutenant in the upper *Hungary*, lay at *Cassovia* with 18000, fearing lest the enemy should besiege that City: but *Ibraim* Bassa, understanding his being there, durst not engage him, though he were 50000 strong, but retreated to *Belgrade*, waiting for a great Fleet of ships coming up the River *Danubius* with provisions for the relief of *Buda* and his Army, with great pieces of Artillery, and other instruments of war, guarded with 5000 Turks: which the Lord *Palfi* understanding, sent his Lieutenant with a considerable power of stout men, who fell upon them, cut them in pieces, rifled the ships, and afterwards sunk them in the deep River: the spoils taken here was valued at 100000 Dollers, which was all divided among the souldiers. This loss caused great fear in *Buda*, and *Alba Regalis*, and also mightily discontented *Ibraims* souldiers. After this, the Turks received many notable overthrows, in all places, the Christians pulling down their bridges they had made for passage over the River, and destroying their Country every where, to their great terrour.

The Turk desires peace, but demanding it unreasonably, the treaty ends

After this, *Ibraim* Bassa came with an Army of 130000 men to *Buda*, and from thence in the name of his Master sent to the Emperour to desire peace; who willing to accept thereof, sent Commissioners to treat with him about it: But the

the Turk making great demands, the treaty was for that time broken off, and so the war continued; but nothing worthy of note done more this year.

Whilst these things were a doing, *Michael Vayvod* of *Wallachia*, understanding that the Cardinal *Bathor* was practising with the Turks to take away his life, immediately enters *Transylvania*, and in a set Battle overthrew his Army, and killing the wicked Cardinal, caused his head to be set upon a high Tower in *Alba Julia*, to terrifie the *Transylvanians*; and afterwards sent it as a Present to the Emperour: And thus was *Transylvania* by the Valour of this Prince brought from under the Turks subjection, and restored to the Christians. This news much troubled the great *Bassa*, who presently sent tidings thereof to *Constantinople*.

The next year 1600, *Rodolph* assembling the States of the Empire, consulted with them for carrying on the War; who all promised their former aids both of men and money. But whilst an Army was getting ready, the Turks making an inroad into *Croatia*, burnt many Villages, and carried away great booty; but upon their return were way-laid by *Serini*, who destroyed the most part of them, redeemed the captive Christians with their Cattle and Goods, which the Turks had taken away as prey: and about this time the Lord *Palfi* died at the Castle of *Biberspurgh*, to the great grief of the *Hungarians* his Countrymen.

1600.
Count *Serini* rescues many captives, and much spoil.

Whilst

Walloons
in *Pappa*
revolt; in
reducing
whom, Lord
Swartzen-
burg is
slain.

Divers
skirmishes

The Vay-
vod of
Wallachia
made
Prince of
Transylva-
nia: he is
tempted to
revolt, but
refuseth.
Sigismund
about to
invade
Transylva-
nia, is bea-
ten by *Mi-*
chael.

Whilst these troubles were abroad, the Wal-
loons that were in the Garison of *Pappa* being in
number 1200, mutining for want of pay, did all
manner of mischiefs; and maintaining the Town
against all the Emperours forces, made many de-
sperate Sallies, in one of which the Lord *Swart-*
zenburgh was slain; but at last, being much op-
pressed by the *Hungarians*, they thinking to have
destroyed the Town, and by the advantage of the
night to escape, were set upon by the forces of
the Lord *Nadasti*, and most of them taken, who
were put to most cruel deaths, as an example to
others. About this time, when no Army was as
yet in the field, many Skirmishes happened in di-
vers places, to the great injury of the Turks; and
particularly on the borders of *Stiria*, where the
Bassa of *Sigeth*, having been abroad, was on his
return home, set upon by the Count *Serini's* Lieu-
tenant, who routed them, and killed two Bassa's
in one field; whose heads he sent to Count *Serini*
for a Present.

Michael the Vayvod of *Wallachia* having reco-
vered the Country of *Transylvania*, sent his Am-
bassadors to desire of the Emperour that he might
be made Vayvod thereof; which the Emperour
granted. Presently after the Turk sends an Am-
bassador, and with him Presents to *Michael*, pro-
mising him great rewards to revolt from the Em-
perour: but the Ambassador returned with-
out any hopes of doing any thing with the Vay-
vod.

Whilst these things were doing, *Sigismund* late
Prince of *Transylvania*, by the assistance of the
Poles and Tartars, was ready to invade that
Country;

Country; which the Vayvod understanding, and having raised an Army of 50000 men, immediately marches to meet his enemies: but they hearing of his strength, fled immediately out of *Moldavia* upon the Frontiers of *Poland*, to gather more strength to meet him. *Michael* finding his enemies fled, entred *Moldavia*, and with fire and sword forced the Country-people to yeild to him; and so following his enemies, overtook them, and in a great and desparate Battle overthrew them, *Sigismund* himself narrowly escaping. After the winning of this Victory, *Michael* subdued the remaining part of *Moldavia*, and made the people take an Oath of Obedience to the Emperour himself and his son, to the great offence of the *Polanders*.

Michael being settled in his Government of these Provinces, after a while began to oppress the people; upon which they rebel, and raising a great Army, force him to retire to *Wallachia*; where seeing he could not raise a strength sufficient to oppose them, he sends for help to the Emperours General, who ordered *Basta* presently to go to his assistance; who on his way met the Ambassadors from the *Transylvanians*, requesting his aid, professing themselves to be the Emperours most faithful subjects, and complaining of the tyranny of the Vayvod. *Basta* after some consideration, and coming to *Torda*, joyned himself unto the Confederates, to the great wonder of the Vayvod, who expected his aid. And now *Basta* finding himself 18000 strong, marched immediately against *Michael*, and in two days time got sight of him, and suddenly after there was a great fight,

Which the
Emperour
approves.

Michael of-
fers to
submit to
the Empe-
rour, but
flees to the
mountains

fight, in which the Vayvod was overthrown, ha-
ving lost 10000 men, the Vayvod himself hardly
escaping. The day following, *Basta* sends to the
Emperour to inform him of all he had done, who
seemed to be well satisfied with it.

Michael being thus disappointed, sent two Mes-
sengers to *Basta*, offering whatsoever should be
required by the Emperour from him: with which
Messengers *Basta* made an Agreement; and *Mi-
chael* presently afterwards going against the Polo-
nians now on his Frontiers, he fearing some trea-
chery, betook himself, for his own security, into
the Mountains, leaving all behind him as a prey
to his enemies. The Polanders seeing him fled,
presently enter *Transylvania*, and place *Simon*
(brother of *Hieremias* the Moldavian) Vayvod in
his stead; where leaving a considerable number of
Souldiers for his security, they departed.

Basta understanding this, and that the Polan-
ders were retreated, presently enters into consul-
tation with the principal of the Province what to
do; by whose advice calling an Assembly, the
States of the Kingdome send three persons to the
Emperour, desiring of him, that *Maximilian* the
Archduke might be their Governour. But the
next day the States, with those persons that were
appointed to go to the Emperour, came all to
Basta, desiring him to send his *Germans* out of
their Country: but for himself, he might stay at
Alba Julia, until the Commissioners returned.
Basta being troubled at this imperious request,
perceiving their intentions to free themselves
from subjection to strangers, and seeing his power
too weak to deal with them, much less to keep
them

The Tran-
sylvanian
States de-
sire the de-
parture of
the Ger-
mans.
Whereat
Basta being
troubled,
desires a
strong
hold;
which at
last is
granted.

Pa
me
win
Co
can
fue
Bud
the
too
priz

The
desir
peac
dem
ing
reaso
bly,
treat

them under ; sought by all means to satisfy them, by desiring them to deliver unto him some strong place, whereinto he would put himself and his men, without any further trouble or charge to their Country, living upon their own wages : which when he could not obtain, he resolved to give notice to the Court, and then march fair and softly to a strong Fortrefs on the Frontiers, called *Samos Vivar*, and *Knivar* lately delivered to *Zakel*, one of the Emperours Commissioners, and there to stay with his forces. But at last, at another Diet holden among the *Transylvanians*, he, with the help of one of the Emperours Commissioners, so ordered the matter, that with a convenient Guard he was admitted as the Emperours Lieutenant, till further order were taken by the Emperour for the Government of that Country ; to the great dislike of many of the *Transylvanians*, who had an aim at the Government themselves.

Whilst things went thus in *Transylvania*, *Ibrahim* Ibrahim Bassa made great preparations for invading the Bassa Emperours Territories ; but was hindred by the mutiny of the Janizaries and Spahies, and therefore could not get into the field till the latter end of *August* : at which time he marched from *Belgrade* with an Army of about 200000 ; and coming before *Babatsca*, a strong Castle in the ne- (though obstructed a while by mutinies) ther *Hungary*, the Governour being unable to invades the Empe- rours Countries with a maintain it, surrendred it on conditions. From mighty ar- my. He takes Ba- batsca, and proceeds to thence he marched before *Canisa*, a strong Town on the Frontiers of *Stiria* : but the Imperial General Duke *Mercury* hearing thereof, came with his Army (but 42000 strong) to relieve it : Canisa,

N

which

A great
fight be-
gan, but
not prose-
cuted by
reason of
Christians
dissentions

The Tar-
tars sur-
prising the
Christians
provision,
causes want
among
them.

Canisia lost
cowardly
for which
some are
executed.

which at first much troubled the Turks; but when they understood his number, they marched out of their Trenches against him. The Christians being ready for battle, presently engaged them, and there was a very hot fight on both sides, Victory rather inclining to the Christians; but night coming on, forced them to part without determining on which side the Victory was. The next day, the Turks being ready for battle again, deterred the Christians to fight: but they being at variance among themselves, kept within their Camp

and would not stir forth. Upon which the Tartars being encouraged, made great inroads into the Country; and meeting with 200 Waggon laden with provisions going to the Christians Camp, slew the Convoy, and carried away the Waggon; which caused such want in the Christians Camp, that they were glad to retreat in the night-time; which the Turks observing, fell upon the Reer of them, slew 3000 of them, and took most part of their Ordnance and Baggage.

After this Victory, they returned again to the siege of *Canisia*, upon which the Garrison-soldiers now out of all hope of having any relief, yielded it upon good conditions, which were very profitably kept. After this, leaving a strong Garrison of 4000 foot, and 500 horse, they immediately without resistance foraged the Country, burning and destroying all before them. The loss of this Town much troubled the Christians; and long after *Paradiser* his Ensign-Bearer, Lieutenant and Mayor of the Town, were all executed for it. Little more passed this year worthy taking notice of.

The Emperour considering the loss he had received the last year, both of his Army and the strong Town of *Canisla*, solicited his Neighbouring Princes for aid, who sent him very great numbers of good souldiers; and so having considerable forces, he divided them into three Armies, one whereof he sent into *Croatia*, another into *Hungary*, and a third into *Transylvania*. 1601. Upon these losses, the Emperour desires aid, and hath it.

Matthias the Archduke General, and Duke *Mercury* Lieutenant-General, went with a great Army into *Hungary*; and finding no Army of the Turks in the field, (*Ibraim* being lately dead, and *Hassan* one of the Visier Bassa's being made General in his room, delaying his coming, staying for greater forces) came with his Army, and laid siege to *Alba Regalis*, one of the chiefest and strongest Cities in *Hungary*: which City, after a long siege and stout resistance, was by the Christians taken by force, and all but the Bassa, Governor thereof, put to the sword. *Hassan* the Bassa hearing of this siege, was making all the haste he could to come to its relief: but being come to *Belgrade*, he heard it was taken; and being much grieved at the news, he forthwith with an Army of 60000, marched towards the Christians, which lay at that time not far from the City, vowing revenge upon them. The Duke hearing of his coming, fortified the Town; and having put a strong Garrison of old expert souldiers therein, went forward to meet the Turk with 20000 men; and being come near to him, began a hot and bloody battle, and in a short time forced him to retreat, killing 6000: among which, were the Bassa of

Alba Regalis taken.

Hassan Bassa (though too late) coming to relieve it, is fought, and beaten.

Mahomet the Third,

Buda, six Sanziacks, and divers other persons of quality. After which, the Duke contenting himself with this Victory, seeing the Turks again rally, retired in good order to his trenches: but the Turks were forced to retire also, because the Janizaries murmured, and would stay no longer in the field.

Ferdinand lays siege to *Canisia*, but is fain to leave it.

About the same time that the Duke laid siege to *Alba Regalis*, *Ferdinand* the Archduke having received great aid from the Pope and other Princes, being now about 30000 strong, by the advice of his Commanders besieged *Canisia*; which the Turks valiantly defended, being resolved all of them rather to die then yeild: so that after long siege, and great loss, (the weather proving so cold, that 1500 foot, and 400 horse were starved to death) the Archduke was forced to quit the siege, leaving behind him all his Ordnance and Tents.

Michael kindly received by the Emperour.

Basta entering upon the Government of *Transylvania*, is surprised, delivered to *Sigismund*, who at last releases him

But now having done with this years Action in *Hungary*, let's take a view of what happened in *Transylvania*. *Michael* being now reconciled again to the Emperour, as before was shewed, takes a Journey to the Emperours Court, to give him an account of his late Government in *Transylvania*; where being come, he was honourably received; and his charge, so long as he lay there, was defrayed by the Emperour. At the same time that he lay there, *Basta* was entred into *Transylvania*, as Governour for the Emperour; who thinking all differences had been ended, lying one night in his bed, slightly guarded, was surprized by the *Transylvanians*, who took him out of his

Bed, carried him away, and imprisoned him; and the next morning went and met *Sigismund* their late Prince, whom they had secretly called in, and delivered *Basta* unto him, who immediately caused him to be cast into close prison, and fettered with Irons, as also all the Transylvanian Lords that had taken part with him. *Sigismund* being now possessed of all *Transylvania* again, wrote to the Emperour to beg his love and favour, promising him to keep amity still with him. Afterwards he released *Basta*, upon his promise to depart out of his Dominions, and to quit all the places he held in *Transylvania*.

The Emperour hearing of this strange change, sent *Michael* the Vayvod presently into *Wallachia*, to raise what force he could to meet *Basta*, whom he had sent into *Transylvania* with a great power to reduce the people to their Obedience. *Michael* *Michael* being come into *Wallachia*, presently raised 10000 joyn-
able and expert souldiers, with which force he with *Basta*,
marches towards *Basta*, who joyning their forces they defeat
together, made an Army of near 40000 stout old *Sigismund*.
souldiers: with this Army they march against *Sigismund*, and in a set battle overthrow him and his forces, killing and taking many, *Sigismund* The Tran-
himself hardly escaping. sylvanians submit;

Upon the news of this Victory, most of *Transylvania* submitted to the Emperour. But the the Vayvod
Vayvod in revenge of the injuries he had received uses cruel-
from the Transylvanians, destroyed all where he ly: for
came with fire and sword; for which being re- which *Basta*
buked by *Basta*, he proudly answered, That neither reproving
he nor the Emperour had any thing to do there in him, he
his Country, which he had twice by force sub- answers
dued. proudly,
but is slain

dued. Which answer *Basta* received patiently, but for ever after strictly observed all his Actions: and at last finding he was carrying on a private designe with the Turks, advising with his Commanders what was best to be done, one of his Captains presently undertook to kill him; which he performed with great courage: for coming to his Tent, accompanied but with 60 persons, he seized upon him, commanding him to yeild himself to him as the Emperours prisoner: but he laying hold of his Symiter, was presently by the Captain thrust into the breast with a Halbert, & at the same time had his head cleft in two by another of his company. The Vayvod thus slain, a great tumult arose in the Camp, which *Basta* presently appeased by shewing his Letters; wherein he had agreed with the Turks to have delivered *Transylvania* into their hands. The tumult being now over, *Basta* offered to *Michaels* followers either to depart whither they would, or else to enter into pay under the Emperour; which most of them did, taking an Oath of Obedience to him.

A tumult raised, but soon appeased.

Sigismund appearing again, the *Transylvanians* own him as Prince.

Basta sends for aid, and hath it.

Sigismund desires a Truce, which is granted;

Basta thinking himself now secure, lay still, fearing no enemy: but *Sigismund* suddenly raising an Army of Polanders, Turks and Tartars, re-enters *Transylvania*; whereupon the *Transylvanians* revolt from *Basta* to him, as their natural Prince. *Basta* seeing himself unable to oppose him, was forced to flee with his Army to a strong Town on the Frontiers; from whence he sent to the Emperour for aid; which he obtained, and took the field. Which *Sigismund* hearing, and being disappointed of the promised aid from the Turks and Polanders, sends to *Basta* for a cessation of Arms.

till he should send to the Emperour to conclude a peace : which *Basta* agreed to ; and Ambassadors being sent, an agreement was made upon the terms agreed to about three years before : upon which he was to resigne all unto *Basta* as the Emperours Lieutenant , and to submit himself unto the Emperour.

He promises to resigne to *Basta* for the Emperour.

This being noised abroad, *Zachel Moses, Sigismunds* Lieutenant , not enduring to hear the Prince should again fall into the *Germans* hands, endeavoured to surprize *Basta*, and to have beaten his Army out of *Transylvania* : which *Basta* hearing, advanced towards him, falls upon him unawares, and routs all his Army, with the loss but of 500. *Sigismund* hereupon repairs to *Basta*, excuses himself, vows ignorance of the business, and immediately drew his souldiers out of his Towns, and surrendred them to *Basta*, and departed to the Emperour.

Sigismunds Lieutenant refusing to yeild to it, is beaten.

Sigismund pleading ignorance, desires excuse, and doth resigne

About this time , great troubles arose in *Wallachia* : for they hearing of the death of *Michael*, chose one *Radol* for their Vayvod; whom *Jeremias* (placed there by the *Polanders*) with great force opposed. *Radol* sollicites aid from *Basta*, who sends him stout souldiers ; by whose help, and the *Moldavians*, *Jeremias* was beaten, and all *Wallachia* subdued. *Radol* soon after fell upon the Tartars that were coming to assist the Turks , and destroyed most of them.

Jeremias Vayvod of *Wallachia* beaten, & *Radol* settled in his room.

During this time , the Turks had great loss in *Hungary*, *Serini* meeting with 200 Waggonsof provision for *Canisia*, having routed the Convoy, took them ; and presently after, the *Hungarians* met the Bassa of *Pesth*, whom they took, and

Several prizes taken, together with the Bassa of *Pesth*.

Mahomet the Third,

slew all his men; and notwithstanding he proffered three hundred thousand Sultana's for his ransom, yet they sent him to *Vienna*, and shared the booty.

Matthias the Archduke hearing that the Turks were approaching with 150000 to take *Alba Regalis*, sent Count *Ysolan* (Governour thereof) with supplies to his charge; who with much adro got safe into the Town, and strengthened it as he could: but the Turks having a huge Army, and daily battering it, and no relief coming, they were forced to yeild upon conditions, That they should depart with bag and baggage, and be conducted half way to *Raab*: but whilst they were troubled about loading away their Goods, 30000 Tartars enter the breach, and notwithstanding the Articles, fell to plundering and killing; and the Turks entring at a Gate set open for the Christians to pass out at, did the like; so that they slew them almost all, and took from them what they had: But the Bassa caused the slaughter to cease and so Count *Ysolan* was saved, who with divers other Captains was led in triumph to *Constantinople*. The Bassa having repaired the breaches, left therein a strong Garison, and marched to *Buda*, where making a bridge over the River to *Pesth* intending to besiege *Strigonium*, he was sent for by *Mahomet* to go against the Rebels in *Natolia* whereupon he commanded all the Garison-souldiers to their charge, and sent 30000 to assist *Zachel Moses* against *Basta*, and so departed.

Soon after the Bassa's departure, the Imperialists (to the number of 30000) from *Comorra* (in Gallies and ships) passed down the River towards

The Bassa
called to
Constantino-
ple.

wards *Buda*; and coming thither unexpected, amazed the Turks, who immediately repair to secure the bridge: and whilst they were thus busied, Count *Sulitze* blew up one of their Gates on the other side, and entring with a considerable force, fell upon their rear on the bridge, and slew most of them: which so frightened the rest, that forsaking the lower City, they retired to the higher, as better fortified. During this, the rest of the Christians broke down the bridge, and so hindred the one City from relieving the other. Then falling upon *Pesth*, they took it, and put almost all to the sword. Here they found great riches, which all became a prey to the souldiers.

Buda endangered, and *Pesth* taken.

Having gotten *Pesth*, they return over the River, and besiege *Buda*; which the Garisons thereabouts hearing, gather a great Army to raise the siege: against whom the Christians horse engaging, overthrew them. The Bassa on his Journey hearing of the taking of *Pesth*, and the siege of *Buda*, returned and besieged *Pesth*; but after great loss, he departed, leaving the Lord *Ruffworm* with others before *Buda*; who after they had lain long, and endangered the City, hearing of the Tartars coming to relieve it, they were forced to raise the siege, and to strengthen *Pesth* with supplies.

Buda besieged by the Christians.

The Turks besiege *Pesth*, but in vain. The Christians leave *Buda*

After the Turks departure from *Pesth*, the Lord *Nadaffi* went down the River, and took *Adam*, *Feldwar*, *Pax*, and *Tolna*, all strong places. But the Tartars entring *Hungary* with 60000, made such havock as hath not been heard of; which so encouraged the Turks, that notwithstanding the cold season, they had gathered 18000 to have foraged

Nadaffi takes several places.

Horrible spoil made by the Tartars.

Mahomet the Third,

Collonitz
diverts
them.

The Turks
thinking to
relieve *Ca-*
nisia, are
beaten.

Mutual
encounters
betwixt
Buda and
Pesth.

Collonitz
takes *Lo-*
qua and
Boulomenar

raged the Country. *Collonitz* hearing of it, employs all his strength against them, to secure the Country, commanding all to arms: which made the Turks alter their resolution, and fall into *Raquesburg*; which *Collonitz* understanding, presently bent his force to oppose them; and so they gave over the enterprize, and resolved to relieve *Canisia*. *Collonitz* understanding this also, placed his men in ambush; where having layn a while 600 Turks that came from *Canisia* to meet the expected relief, fell into his hands, which he destroyed all but two, who carried the news to the Turks, who immediately retreated to *Babotz*, whom *Collonitz* followed immediately, and besieged the Town: but famine encreasing in his Camp, he was forced to draw off his men.

During this time, great Skirmishes fell between *Buda* and *Pesth*, taking from each other their intended provisions and relief. But the Tartars being now in *Hungary*, doing great mischiefs, coming towards *Stiermark*, certain troops were sent upon by Count *Serini*, who beset them, and slew most of them. Afterwards *Nadasti* meeting them laden with spoil near *Alba Regalis*, fell upon them, routed them, and took their spoil; which ended their spoiling for that time.

Collonitz being disappointed of surprising *Canisia*, returning to *Comorra*, met with 2000 Turks which he put to the sword; and soon after securing *Comorra*, departed, and besieged *Loqua*, Castle of the Turks, which (notwithstanding the strong resistance of the Enemy) he took, and put all in it to the sword; and having sacked it, set it on fire: From whence marching to *Boulomenar*

a Castle not far off, he had it yeilded upon quarter: whereinto having put a strong Garison, he departed with prisoners and booty to *Comorra*. And now let's leave *Hungary* a while, and see what happened in *Transylvania*.

Basta after securing *Transylvania*, and the flight of *Moses*, had retired from *Claudiopolis* in *Hungary*, to a small Town called *Wiscebourg* upon the Frontiers of *Hungary* and *Transylvania*: but *Moses* having gotten a great Army of Turks and Tatars, came before this place, which after two great assaults, was delivered on condition that all in it should depart with bag and baggage: and so they departed to *Waradin*.

Moses proud of his Victory, besieged *Basta* in *Somosinnar*, where he now was. But the Country-people, assisted by the *Wallachians*, helping *Basta*, forced *Moses* to remove his siege. And presently after the *Bassa* of *Temeswar* called home the Turks in *Moses* his Army, to suppress the *Heydukes*, who much oppressed him. Notwithstanding this, *Moses* getting an Army, and no enemy appearing, he laid siege to *Claudinople*, an inconsiderable place, which in short time was yeilded. By this time the *Wallachians* designed for relief of *Somosinnar*, were almost come to *Moses*; who marched against them, being three to one: which notwithstanding, the *Wallachians* valiantly withstood him; but being over-powered, were forced to retreat, but in good order, leaving all their bag and baggage to the enemy: which he perceiving, fell to ransack their Camp. The *Wallachians* observing his disorder and greediness, gathered head, and fall upon him; which so dismayed him, lance,

Basta retiring to *Wiscebourg*, *Moses* assaults and takes it.

He besieges *Basta* in *Somosinnar*, but is forced to draw off.

The *Bassa* of *Temeswar* calls home *Moses* his Turks; yet he takes *Claudinople*

He worsts the *Wallachians*, but is through greediness overthrown, himself slain, and his head set upon a lance.

Mahomet the Third,

him, that his whole Army fled, many of them perished by the sword, among whom *Moses* himself, whose head they placed upon a lance at *Carolstadt* to assure the people of his death. After this, all being quiet in *Transylvania*, *Basta* joyning with the *Wallachians*, making up 20000 men, and 20 pieces of Artillery, marched against *Temeswar* but after he had long layn there, the Bloody Flux increasing in his Army, he was forced to raise his siege.

The noise of the Turks invading *Hungary*, had so alarmed the Christians, that they got an Army of 25000, of which the Lord *Russworm* being General, he marches before *Strigonium*, to assure the Inhabitants of relief if the Turks should come before it: whence he removed to *Pesth*, and encamped neer that place, resolving to cross the Turks designe against that City. As he had suspected, the Turks with an Army of 100000 men, came within sight of the Christians, on the other side the River. While they thus lay, many of the soldiers of *Pesth* being in great want, fled over *Buda*, whom the Governour courteously received.

Famine in
Pesth,
which is
removed
by a supply

The Famine continuing in *Pesth*, at last a supply was put into the Town, notwithstanding the opposition of the Turks; which being considerably brought as great a plenty therein as before the war was want.

A shew of
peace.

About this time, the Turks being much troubled with disorders at home, made shew of desiring a peace with the Christians: but when they came to argue the matter, their demands were so high, that nothing could be done.

Pesth thus relieved, the Christians use their utmost to hinder the Victualling of *Buda*, which was now in very great want; securing all Passes both by water and land; *Collonitz* with his horse scouring the Country, fell upon the forerunners of the Turks Army, consisting of 6000, commanded by *Murat Bassa*, who was forced to retreat, leaving all his baggage to the Enemy.

Relief of
Buda ob-
structed.

The Christian Army now grown very strong by the new supplies sent unto them, was commanded by the Lord *Russworm*, (as I said) who desiring to know the state of the Turks, sent two most trusty and expert souldiers (apparelled like Turks) into their Army as Spies; who staying there eight days, returned, bringing word of all their strength and designs. Which the Christians understanding, were so encouraged, that they were very desirous to engage them. The Christian General, fearing lest the Turks should come and lodge their Army between *Vicegrade* and *Buda*, and so Victual the Town, raised a strong Fort betwixt the said places, and put therein a Regiment of *Lansquenets*; besides which, he built another Fort at the head of the Isle of *Vicegrade*; which two Forts might one relieve the other, and annoy them that should attempt either. Into the last Fort, he put 4000 Italians. After which, he made a bridge of Boats upon the River, which reached from the Camp to the Isle, for the relieving of the Fort. These Forts thus finished, the Turks came with 10000 men to take the first of them; but being strongly repulsed, they with great loss returned. This enterprize failing, they make a Bridge over the River to pass over, and so to annoy the Christians

Spies sent
among the
Turks.

The Chri-
stian Ge-
neral raises
two Forts;
one of
which the
Turks at-
tempting,
are beaten
off.

The Turks
make a
Bridge o-

Christians

ver the Ri-
ver, which
attempting
to pass,
they are
galled by
an Ambus-
cado, and
so ruined.

si-ans on every side ; which the General suffered
but being informed of their coming over the
bridge, he laid an ambush of 6000 valiant sould-
ers, with four Culverins charged ; strongly guard-
ing this ambush on all sides. The Turks pass-
ing the Bridge, were on a sudden so strangely sur-
prised by the ambush, and so fiercely charged by
others falling in upon them, that they were for-
ced to retreat to their Bridge : but being way-
laid, they were almost all slain or drowned, and
the rest taken prisoners ; amongst the slain was
a Bassa of great account, together with 1500
Janizaries, and many great Commanders : there
was also taken four field-pieces, thirty Ensignes
and many brave horses, besides rich Armour and
Apparel. This Victory much discouraged the rest
of the Turks from coming to effect their designs.

The Bassa finding his Army much lessened by
this overthrow, removes, and encamps near *Buda*
and finding he was not able to do any thing con-
siderable against the Besiegers, would have one
relieved *Buda*, now in great want ; which he
was doing, to return home, not doing any thing
more this year. The Christians hearing of the
remove, followed them, and encamped in a place
field in sight of them : so that they expected
nothing now but a set battle. But the Turks being
much weakned, and fearing their souldiers, re-
clined it : yet there happened many hot Skirm-
ishes, in which the Turks received great loss ; which
they finding, raised Trenches upon the banks
of the River, and secured them with the Janizaries
while they dislodged their Army, and went near
Buda.

The Turks
endeavour
to relieve
Buda.

The Armies lying thus in sight of one another, the Turks were solicitous for the victualling of *Buda*, and the Christians as industrious to hinder it; who still offering them to fight, the Turks seemed one day to accept it, and the Christians with a great cheerfulness prepare for it: whom the Turks seeing coming on with great courage, retreated back to their trenches; and a while after, having victualled *Buda*, secretly retreat in the night, and so passing to *Belgrade*, leave *Hungary*. Which being thus quit of them, the Christians consult what is best to be done, and at last resolve to besiege *Hatman*, a place that had made such great resistance against the Christians under the Lord *Touffenbach*. Coming to this place, they besieged it, and by continual assaults so wearied out the Defendants, that it was at last yielded on conditions, which were faithfully performed. After the taking of this City, the Lord *Russworm* broke up his Army, and sent the Ensignes he had taken this year (being in number 64) as a Present to the Archduke *Matthias* at *Vienna*. The remainder of the year was spent in sharp conflicts between the Turks and Christians, wherein the Christians always got the best, with great booties, and many prisoners, both here and in *Transylvania*.

They victualled *Buda*, and quit *Hungary*.

The Christians besiege *Hatman*, and take it.

They break up their Camp.

The troubles of the year 1603. being over, the next year the Turks make shew of a peace; which the Emperour inclining to, Commissioners on both sides were appointed; who meeting at *Buda*, they courteously entertained one another: at last the Turks propositions for peace were given in to the Emperours Commissioners; and by consent of both

1604.

A peace projected

both parties a Truce for twelve days was agreed on. After which, rich Presents were given on both sides, and so they parted, having sent Couriers abroad to give notice of the Truce to all their Commanders.

The Lord
Nadasti
dies.

At this time, the Lord *Nadasti* died, a man of great courage and fidelity, and who had done great services against the Turks, being by them no less dreaded than *Huniades*, and of the Christians as much beloved as *Matthias*. But the loss of this worthy man was a little repaired by the news of the Vayvod of *Wallachia*'s overthrowing the Turks, beating them out of his Dominions, killing many, and taking their spoil.

Turks beaten out of
Wallachia.

This small respite from Acts of Hostility gave great content to all parties, who had so long tasted of War, that they loved the very thoughts of Peace: and all hoped, that this Treaty, so happily begun, would shortly be accomplished. But whilst all were filled with this hope, news came of the death of *Mahomet*, which happened about the latter end of *January*, 1604.

Mahomet
dies.

CHA led
ers
as l
fait
Pest
one



CHAP. VI.

The Wars of Achmet the first, in Hungary, Transylvania, &c.

THE Treaty of Peace, notwithstanding the death of *Mahomet*, being still kept on foot, The Treaty of peace continued. the Emperors Commissioners came in great State to *Pesth*, the place appointed for the Treaty; from whence they invited the *Turks* Commissioners, who lay at *Buda*, to an entertainment, who kindly accepted the invitation, and came accordingly, and being courteously received and entertained, they departed full of seeming content and satisfaction. But afterwards these treacherous Infidels hoping that the Garrison, now filled with joy, and secure from all fear, had been careless of their own security, came with great numbers, and thought to have surprised them: But the Christians being jealous of them, were upon their guard; which the *Turks* perceiving, left their intended surprise, and departed. Of which injury the Emperors Commissioners complaining, the *Turks* seemed to excuse it as done without their knowledge, and sent immediately to the Commissioners to invite them to *Buda*; who refused coming, as loath to trust themselves to the mercy of the faithless *Turk*; and immediately departed from *Pesth* towards *Scrigonium*, leaving behind them one of the Commissioners, with Power to con-

The Treaty broke off.

rinue the Negotiation, if the Bassa of *Buda* should offer it. But afterwards the *Turks*, according to their old custom, making huge demands, the Treaty broke off.

The Treaty of peace thus broken off, both parties prepare for War, and open Hostility begins again, small parties in all quarters assauling one another, and taking one from the other.

The *Turk* prepares for War.

Achmet the Grand Signior vows revenge upon the Christians, and the subversion of all *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, *Wallachia* and *Austria*, with *Vienna* the principal City thereof; and to that end consulting who to make his General, he at last pitched upon *Hassan* Bassa, as a man that best understood that Government, being long exercised in those Wars. *Hassan* receiving the Commission with great joy, and immediately makes great preparations for his journey; and having raised a great Army, sets forwards from *Constantineple* in great triumph for *Hungary*.

A famine arise in *Transylvania*; and miserable condition thereof.

During this time great troubles and calamities arise in *Transylvania*: For by reason of their great wars, which ruined all they had, they were brought to that extremity by Famine, that they were forced to eat Cats, Mice and Rats; yea, the very Malefactors that were hanged for their Villanies were cut in pieces, and greedily eaten by the poor starved people. *Basta* seeing their misery, did his utmost for remedying thereof; and to that end assembling a Convention of the States, things were there very well accorded, and all people expected now nothing but the blessed fruits of peace, plenty and prosperity. But these their hopes were soon blasted: for many of the Nobility and

Gentry that liked not the Government of the *Germans*, stirred up the Souldiers to rebellion, which brought with it such innumerable mischiefs, that all the countrey found the misery thereof.

Basta hearing that the discontented Gentry had appointed to meet the *Turks*, to agree about bringing in of force to drive the *Germans* out of their countrey, sent a company of *Heyducks* to lie in ambush for them, who meeting them, slew the most part of them, and carried the best of them prisoners to *Basta*: But afterwards, being pinch'd with want, and destitute of their pay, they fell upon the countrey people, took from them all, as well friends as foes, whatever came in their way, and shortly ruined and destroyed the whole Province. And so let us leave *Transylvania* in this miserable condition for a while, and take a little view of the troubles in *Hungary*.

The Emperor understanding the *Turks* preparations, uses all means to raise a force to oppose them, and to that end solicites the aid of Christian princes; among the rest, he sent *Maximilian* to the Pope, from whom he received the sum of 30000 Crowns, with the promise of men likewise. While these preparations were making on both sides, the *Turks* according to their ancient practice began again to sollicite for a peace. But the Christians knew that they did this only to hinder them in their preparations, and to make them believe themselves the more secure: For notwithstanding their fair shews, was *Hassan* come as far as *Belgrade* with his Army, and *Buda* was strengthened at the same time with fresh men and provisions enough for a whole year. Yet the Emperor

The Emperors preparations.

(having nevertheless secured all his Garrisons and given strict charge to all his Officers to prepare for the worst, whatsoever might happen) lest he should seem careless of the common good, & to let them know he was willing to accept any offer made to him for peace, appointed honorable persons as Commissioners to receive the *Turks* propositions; who found the *Turks* demands so high, that they rather thereby seemed to pronounce War than desire peace. So the Treaty broke off again.

Shortly after this, the cowardly Governour *Pesth*, notwithstanding the promises made to him of supply of all things necessary, yet dismayed with the hearing of *Hassan* coming, and fearing it might make *Pesth* the first seat of this War, he thought himself, that it was best to provide in time, and therefore packing up all his baggage and putting Barrels of Gun-powder under the chief places of the Town, to which he laid Mat, he with all his Souldiers departed, leaving the Town as a prey to his Enemies of *Buda*, who knew nothing of their departure till the next day, when the Powder had taken fire, and so blew up the most part of the Town; which the *Turks* observing, crossed the River, and drawing near the Town (finding it all in a flame, and forsaking the Christians) they presently enter, and quelling the fire, repair the losses made thereby, and place a strong Garrison therein. *Jagenreuer* was a cowardly Governor, coming to *Strigonium*, he was immediately by the Governour imprisoned, to be there reserved for a greater punishment, as he deserved for his cowardise and disloyalty.

Hassan being now come with his huge Army

into Hungary, and understanding *Pesth* was in the *Strigonium* ^{besieged,} *Turks* possession, presently resolves to set down before *Strigonium*, and on the thirteenth day of *September* came and entrencht his Army before the Town, which he beginning to batter, and approaching near the Town, was beaten back again in a desperate sally which the Christians made against him, in which he lost a considerable number of his men. Notwithstanding this, the *Turks* press on, thinking to force the Town; but being repuls'd thirteen times before one Fort, and despairing of winning the Town, they drew off their men, and marched towards *Buda. Basta*, who hearing of the siege, had come and intrencht himself not far from the Enemies Camp, doing them all the mischief he could, taking hold of this opportunity, followed the Army of the *Turks*, slew many of them, and took many prisoners. Shortly after this siege, the *Tartars* coming in to the *Turks* assistance, so spoiled and foraged the countrey, that it was almost consumed: But *Colowitz* opposing him in the midst of his fury, forced him to retreat, without doing any more mischief. During the time of this siege, the Governor of *Hatwan*, fearing the great Army of the *Turks*, forsok the Town, which became a prey to them. The Rebels in *Transylvania* (seeing that *Basta* was commanded by the Emperor to assist against the *Turks* at *Strigonium*) having got assistance of the *Turks*, thought it now a fit opportunity to reduce all the Province, and free it from the Emperors Government: But Count *Tambier* Governor of *Lippa*, hearing of it, presently went against them, and on a sudden, when they expected

The *Transylvanian* Rebels would cast off the Emperor.

ed no Enemy near, fell upon them, killed 1000, took 1000 good Horfe, and a great number of Prisoners; *Bethlin* the chief of them hardly escaping.

The Bassa of *Temeswar* hearing of this overthrow, sent out his Lieutenant with a good number of men to relieve the vanquished; but the Christians having notice of it, fell upon them, and cut them in pieces without any resistance. After which, the Count going towards *Jula*, lighted upon certain troops of the *Turks* loaden with Booty, whom he pursued even to the gates of the Town, which they found shut against them, for that the *Turks* seeing the Christians, out of fear durst not open the Gates, lest thereby they should enter, so that the Count slew them all in sight of their Friends, and carryed away the Booty, with which he returned to *Lippa*.

Another
Rebellion
in *Transyl-
vania*.

This Rebellion thus subdued, a far greater rose: for one *Botsfay* accompanied with Troops of War, and assisted by the *Turks*, entered *Transylvania*, styling himself Prince of *Transylvania*, against whom *Belgiosa* marches with considerable Army; but the *Heydukes* in his Army favouring *Botsfay*, upon first joining battle to him, thereby much weakning *Belgiosa's* Army, who being overpowered, and fighting valiantly, were almost all cut in pieces. This Rebel having obtained this victory, sent the Ensigns he had taken, as a Present to *Hassan* Bassa, vaunting of his Victory, telling him he had slain 6000 of his Enemies. Also, presently hereupon he submitted himself to *Achmet*, who ordered he should be stiled Prince of *Transylvania*, pro-

sing to assist him with great Forces for subduing that Province.

The Rebel afterwards encreasing in strength, went and summoned all the Cities near him, which presently submitted.

Basta hearing of his daily encrease, and fearing the event, came immediately with his Army against him, whom the Rebels valiantly received, but were beaten in two several Battels, above 2000 of them slain, and many prisoners taken. After this *Basta* took in divers places, among the rest *Eperia*, wherein he put his men to Winter, being not able to keep the field, his Enemies having an Army of 40000 ready to oppose him.

This Winter great harm was done by the *Heydukes*, who made it their work to take and spoil all that came near them. These *Heydukes* are a strange kind of fierce people that live upon the prey they take from others, and had formerly done the Imperialists good service against the Turk; But being by them kept bare of their pay, and promised greater and more constant pay from *Ber-
scay*, fell off from the Emperor, and took part with him, doing great mischiefs against the Emperor both in *Hungary* and *Transylvania*.

This Rebel was grown to that height, that he did whatever he pleased, none daring to oppose him: *Basta* being blocked up in *Eperia*, and *Collo-
nitz* so beset with them, that he was forced to flee to a certain Castle called *Libentzia*, not able to stir forth against them, giving them liberty in the mean time to rove up and down, and destroy all the Countrey round about, taking Towns, and killing the Emperors subjects. And thus ended the wars of this year.

1605.

The Ger-
manes wor-
sted by the
Rebels.

The report of these great losses thus daily sustained, made the Emperor provide against this Summer, levyng great sums of money, and great numbers of men in his own Dominions; and if unto his own Forces now ready to take the field, had been joyned those promised from his Neighbours, he had been able not only to have opposed his Enemies, but to have reduced those Rebels now in Arms against him: but these failing, and *Basta's* Forces much weakned for want of provisions this Winter, no opposition could be made to the insolency of the Rebels, who now coming towards *Burgrade*, the *Heydukes* in the Town presently yeilded it to them, the *Germanes* being forced for their own security to flye to the Castle, which they for a while defended, but were at last forced to yeild upon Articles.

Mercy pro-
claimed;
which some
embrace.

Basta much grieved with this Rebellion, and the Revolt of the *Heydukes*, consults what course to take: At last it was advised, That by Proclamation all should be promised pardon that would come in; & those that continued obstinate in the Rebellion, should expect all manner of severity. Which Proclamation was solemnly published, not only in *Eperia*, but all the Countrey round about. Upon publishing of which, divers Gentlemen that lay near *Eperia*, for fear of being spoiled, came in; but the rest that dwelt farther off, took nothing at all regarded it.

The Re-
bel-*Hey-*
dukes take
Zatmar.

After this the rebellious *Heydukes* wandered up and down, searching for prey, fell upon the file of *Zatmar*, which the Souldiers therein being not able to defend, yeilded on condition to save their lives, and have liberty to depart to the

His Wars in Germany, &c.

117

Garrisons; which was granted: but as they were departing, near *Tokay* they were met by other companies of the *Heydukes*, who slew most part of them, a few only by flight saving themselves. Those *Heydukes* that had taken *Zatmar*, thought to have also surpris'd *Tokay*: But the Governour having notice thereof, caus'd the Ice on the River, forty paces from the Wall, to be broken, and the same lightly to be covered over with straw, so that they coming by night, and finding the Ice on the other side strong enough to bear them, they immediately in great numbers thrust forward to scale the Walls, but the ice breaking under them, a great number perished in the water; many of the rest that escap'd drowning, were by the shot from the Castle slain.

A stratagem,

Upon the second of *March* these *Heydukes* came before *Newsoll*, which the Governour perceiving, and finding himself unable to defend the Town without the Inhabitants help, who were inclin'd to yeild up to them, with those Souldiers he had in Garrison retir'd to the Castle; which done, the *Heydukes* immediately enter the Town, and summoning the Castle, were by the shot divers of them slain. Towards evening the Governour sallying out with some Companies of Harquebusiers, drave them immediately out of the City, killing great numbers of them; and the next day he sent out his Lieutenant with the *Cossacks* he had in Garrison, who meeting with divers Companies of *Heydukes* and *Turks*, who were carrying away a great number of Women, Children and Cattle which they had got out of the Countrey-Villages and Towns thereabouts, he fell upon them,

The *Heydukes* enter *Newsoll*, but are beaten out,

them, killed 150, recovered the Captives, with the Cattle, 200 good Horses, and a Mule loaded with 4000 *Hungarian* Duckats.

Filek lost. *Filek*, a beautiful Castle, and the key of *Hungary* in that part, having been divers Months besieged, was about this time yielded to the *Turks* and *Heydukes*, to the grief of the Emperors Lieutenant in those parts.

The Emperor seeing himself so beset, the Rebels encreasing every day, spoiling his Countrey and himself not able to resist their insolency, sent Embassadors to entreat of Peace; but coming to *Botscay*, they could not so much as be admitted into his presence, but were forced to retreat without doing any thing. In the mean time was the Countrey most miserably spoiled on the one hand by the ravenous *Heydukes* and *Turks*, on the other by the mutinous Souldiers of *Basta*, who wanting their pay, mutined, and taking away all the spoils of their Generals Lodgings, departed, spoiling the Countrey where they came, using all manner of cruelties; and marching towards *Presburg* threatened to burn the Suburbs thereof; which made many of the Citizens depart, and go to *enna*.

Basta's
Souldiers
mutiny for
want of
pay.

The *Heydukes* besieging *Newsol* again, take it.

The *Heydukes* but a little before having received so great a loss at *Newsol*, gather great numbers together, and besiege it again, and on the 17th of *April* took it, to the great loss of the Christians. But about this time, somewhat to make amends for that loss, the Souldiers of *Comorra* understanding that *Begedes Bassa*, with a strong Convoy, was going from *Buda* with 17. Waggon loads with money and other rich Presents

Botscay, and the Cham of *Tartary*, who was come with many thousands to the assistance of the Rebels; they in hope of so rich a Booty, way-laid him, and having slain the Bassa himself, and a great number of his men, took the Booty, and divers prisoners, and carryed away with them to *Comorra*, together with the Bassa's Head, which they sent as a Present to the Emperor.

A good Booty got: ten by the Garrison of *Comorra*.

But notwithstanding this, the Rebels were grown to that height, that they did what they pleased in *Hungary* without contradiction; and passing through the Countrey, entered *Stiria*, where the Count *Serini*, the Lord *Nadasti* and *Budian*, finding themselves not able to oppose them, and fearing the spoiling of all that they had, submitted to them. Nor did *Stiria* only feel the cruelty of these Rebels, but *Moravia* and *Austria*, into which Countreys they entered, burnt and destroyed all, carrying away with them great numbers of captives, which they sold to the *Turks*, with many thousands of Cattle and other Booty.

Count *Serini*, the Lord *Nadasti*, and *Budian* submit to the Rebels.

The Emperor much grieved to see his Dominions in such dangers, and himself unable to give them relief, sent Ambassadors again to *Botscay*, with commission to treat concerning a peace, who were kindly received and entertained by him for a Month, after which time he dismissed the Ambassadors, giving them the Articles of Peace on which he which he would treat; which were the same almost, on which the peace was concluded the year following.

Another overture for Peace.

The *Turks* hearing of his intentions to make a Peace, used all means possible to hinder him, which the *Turks* would hinder.

know-der.

knowing that nothing made more for their interest, than the divisions among the Christians; and to that end sent him great Presents, and gave him great promises, as that he should be crowned King of *Hungary* and *Transylvania*. *Botscay* liked this so well, that he failed not to fulfil the *Sultans* Will in all things, taking of all the States of *Transylvania* an Oath of fidelity, and using his endeavour both by promises and threats, to draw all he could from the Emperor.

A Turkish Army in *Hungary*, but not so great as usual.

The time of the year being come when the *Turks* great Armies were wont to be in the field in *Hungary*, *Serdar Bassa* came with an Army nothing near so great as the *Turks* use to bring into *Hungary*, by reason of their great Wars in the East, and civil dissentions among themselves; yet was it sufficient enough, by the assistance of the Rebels, to do his work there, the Christian Emperor being not able to bring any considerable Power into the field to oppose him, having lost the *Hungarians*, who used to be his only strength in these Wars, but now fighting under *Botscay* the Rebel: besides, the Princes that formerly afforded him aid, now sent him little or none, and his Mercenary Souldiers in all places mutinying for want of pay, and ready to spoil and destroy his Countrey; so that had not the *Turks* been so busie in the East, but that they had come with their usual strength, it is believed as affairs now stood, they had not only subdued *Hungary* and *Austria*, but good part of *Germany* also.

The *Turks* join with *Botscay*.

The *Bassa* joyning his forces to such as *Botscay* sent him, making an Army of 50000, set down before *Strigonium*, securing all passages, so that

no relief could come to them ; and having taken the Island by , though with the loss of a great many of their men, they fell to battering of the Town and Fort of *St. Thomas*, with 40 great battering-Pieces; and after many desperate assaults, took the strong Fort, and presently after, the base or lower Town : After which they assaulted the upper Town, but in vain, being still beaten back with great loss. Then seeing it in vain to attempt the place by storm , they presently fell to undermining, which took so good effect, that it blew up a great number of the Defendents, with the Wall and part of the Town. The *Turks* perceiving this breach, presently prepare for an assault, which the Souldiers of the town perceiving , refused, notwithstanding all the perswasion of their Governour and Captains , to withstand them ; and when the worthy Governor for all their entreaties and threats, refused to do it, they by force cast him into Prison, and presently craved parley, which the Bassa accepted ; and so the conditions to march out with Bag and Baggage to *Comorra*, being agreed to, the town was surrendred, and the Garrison-Souldiers conducted by the *Turks* within a League of *Comorra*, where being come, they were presently disarmed, and sent to *Presburg*, where, loathed and abhorred of all for their base cowardise, the chief of them were imprisoned, and received the just reward of their treachery and cowardise.

The town of *St. Thomas* basely yeilded.

Not long after, the strong town of *Newhausel*, which had been a long time besieged by the *Hungarian* Rebels, and valiantly defended by the *German* Garrison, and brought into great extremity, was

Newhausel delivered to the Rebels.

was by the advice of *Basta* delivered into the Rebels hands on honorable conditions: which much troubled the *Turks*.

Presburg
summoned

In the mean time *Botscay* came before *Presburg*, and summoned the place; but the stout Governor refusing, and *Botscay* finding it in vain to attempt it any further, removes to *Pesth*, where he was honourably received and entertained by the *Vizier* *Bassa*, who gave him rich Presents, and full power to treat of a Peace, and conclude the same with the Emperor, to whom was joined *Hally* *Bassa*, and some other of the chief of the *Turks*.

A Treaty
of Peace
at *Comorra*.

In order to this Peace, the Emperors Commissioners met together at *Comorra*, where they received a Letter from the *Bassa* of *Buda*, inviting them thither; whereupon certain of them on the 7th of *December* went by water to *Buda*, where they were honourably received by the *Bassa*; and having much talk with him, found little difficulty therein, but that the *Turks* said they could determine nothing without the *Hungarians*. With this Answer they returned full of hope to *Comorra*, where at the same time also *Sigmund Forgats* arrived with the like hope from *Botscay*. At this time *Botscay* departing from the Assembly of States, back to *Cassovia*, gave power to *Illishascius* to further by all means possible this treaty of Peace; who having received Letters of safe conduct from *Matthias* the Arch-Duke, departed to *Vienna*, where by his indefatigable pains, conferring daily from eight a clock to twelve with the Counsellors of State, he at length composed all differences, and removed all difficulties touching

the Treaty of Peace, excepting five Articles concerning Religion, which the *Hungarians* stily stood upon. So that now all men conceived good hopes of a Peace shortly to be concluded. And thus ended the troubles of this year, with good hopes of peace to begin the next.

This year began with great troubles caused by the rebellious *Heydukes* in upper *Hungary*, who after their wonted manner tyrannized over all sorts of persons, having no respect to years or sex: Notwithstanding which, *Illishascius* so ordered the business of peace, that had it not been for some Popish Bishops who opposed the free exercise of Religion to the Reformed Protestants, the Articles of Peace had been published at *Vinna* before the latter end of *January*. But as he was about to return, the Emperors Deputies seeing that Peace could not be obtained without the free exercise of Religion to all parties, at length agreed to satisfy the *Hungarians* in this point, and Letters to that effect were given to *Illishascius*: But some other points that were yet controverſie, were put off till the next Assembly of the States of *Hungary*, which was shortly to be called.

1606.

The Heydukes outrages.

But notwithstanding *Illishascius* his endeavours for peace, the *Turks* did but dissemble, as will appear by this following Relation. Upon the 18th day of *March*, being the day appointed for the treaty, and the place appointed for the Commissioners to meet at being *Raab*, about fifty of the *Turks* coming to the Gate, required to be let in, pretending they came about the treaty of Peace. They not doubting the truth of this, were about to have

The Turks treachery.

have let them in; when a Sentinel discovered 3000 more of the *Turks* at some distance from the Town, who without giving a publick Alarm discovered it to the Governour: But the *Turks* perceiving that their treachery was discovered, presently retired, they of the town discharging their Ordnance after them.

The misery of upper Hungary, and the City of Tokay.

Tokay yeilded.

About the beginning of *April* Messengers came from *Eperia* in the upper *Hungary*, declaring the miserable estate of that City and Countrey, and that *Tokay* being reduced to such an extream Famine, that the Inhabitants were not only forced to eat their shooes, leather Jerkins, &c. but two Boys were also killed and eaten, and some other had cast lots among themselves which should be killed for the other to eat, was forced to yeild to *Botscay*. After this, some small mischiefs happened both by the *Turks* and the Rebels; but about the third of *June*, *Ilkshascius* the great furtherer of Peace, coming to *Vienna*, where by his daily deavours among the Emperors Commissioners and his often journeys from thence to *Cassow*, where *Botscay* lay with the States of *Hungary*, the matter being debated with such strong Arguments on both sides, at last all things were agreed on, and on the 15th of *September*, the day they were sealed to on both sides, the Articles were solemnly proclaimed, and the same day the Deputies for the *Hungarians* sent an Ambassador to the Premier Bassa at *Buda*, to certifie him of all the proceedings, requiring him not to attempt anything against them.

The 14 Articles of Agreement were these.

Articles
of Agree-
ment be-
twixt the
Emperor,
and Botscay
and the
States of
Hungary.

1. That every man in Hungary should have the freedom of his Religion, and believe what he would.

2. That the Hungarians might chuse a Palatine for their Governour; and in the meantime the Archduke to use the title of Vice-Roy.

3. That the Crown of Hungary should be still in the Emperors keeping.

4. That the Hungarian Bishops who were nobly descended, and had Lands of their own, might be admitted to Counsel, but the other not.

5. That Botscay and his heirs should for ever hold Transylvania.

6. That Transylvania should be still subject to Hungary.

7. That three Crowns, and three open helmets should be its Arms.

8. That he should no more stile himself Prince, but Lord of part of Hungary.

9. That those should pay the Heydukes their wages who levied them.

10. That all harms should for ever be forgotten.

11. That Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, Lansnism and Austria, should not only seal to the Articles, but swear to keep them so far as they were concerned.

12. That the Hungarians should send some to Vienna in their behalf, to ratifie them also with their Letters, Seals and Oaths.

13. That the *Assembly of the Hungarian States* should be deferred till a more fit time.

14. That this *Agreement* should be confirmed, and enrolled in the *Records of Hungary*.

15. That the *Hungarians* by their *Embassadors* invite the *Princes of the Empire* to approve and confirm these *Articles*.

These *Articles* were subscribed by the *Commissioners* on both sides.

Botscay
and the
*Hungari-
ans* par-
doned.

September 20. the *Embassadors of Botscay*, and the *Hungarians*, being admitted into the *Arch Dukes* presence, craved of him pardon for all the fore-passed *Rebellion*, which was granted them; and security was likewise given them by the *Provinces*, not to be troubled for the same, but yet was the title of *Prince of Transylvania* left to *Botscay* for his life. About the end of *September* the *Commissioners* on both sides, and certain *Noble-men* in the *Empire*, received every one a fair *Copy of the Articles* in *Parchment* and so returned home: But *Illishascius* went to *Newhausel*, to be present at the treaty to be made with the *Turks* also; from whom he wrote to the *Vizier*, requesting him not yet to attempt any thing, but quietly to expect the *Emperors Commissioners* shortly to come unto him.

A Treaty
with the
Turks at
Comorra.

Peace now made with the *Hungarians*, the *Emperors Commissioners* went to *Comorra* in order to a peace to be with the *Turks*, carrying them rich *Presents*, and *Solyman Bassa* of *Constantinople* who had been seven years a *Prisoner* in the *Castle of Vienna*, and *Aly Bassa*, both richly apparelled. These *Commissioners* come (as before is said)

Comorra, receive Letters from the Bassa of *Buda*, signifying his willingness to treat of peace, only he desired that some convenient place might be appointed for them to meet. Upon this, *Cesar Gallen*, a man of great experience in such matters, being employed for finding the place, pitcht upon one within half a League of *Comorra*, so fit for that purpose, as if Nature it self had provided it for that purpose; for the River at that place dividing it self into three parts, makes therein three Islands, all compassed round with the River; into which Island the Commissioners for the Emperor, for the Turk, and for the *Hungarians* might enter, and by little boats prepared for that purpose, might pass over one unto another, as their occasions required. The Commissioners meeting about the latter end of *October*, begin first to consult by themselves, every one of their own affairs, and afterwards meeting together, with much gravity consulted of the best way for establishing an assured peace, and put an end to the Wars; which every one employing his utmost endeavour about, upon the 19th of *November* it was happily agreed upon, and concluded, Peace
paid hostages on all parts given, with Oaths and concluded.
s Comises on all sides given and received for the keeping and observing the same.

Articles of Peace concluded betwixt the Great Sultan and the Emperor of Germany.

1. **T**hat the Emperor and Sultan in all their Letters, &c. shall not stile themselves by any other Name than Father or Son, the Emperor calling the Sultan Son, and he stiling the Emperor (in respect of his age) Father.

2. That in the beginning of their Letters they shall take upon them the Name and Quality of Emperor, and not of King.

3. That the two Emperors take order that Hungary and Austria be assured in peace and tranquillity.

4. That the King of Spain might enter into Peace without let, if he so pleased.

5. That the Tartars and all others that used to go forth to enter Hungary in Arms, should be contained within this treaty of Peace.

6. That each party forbear all acts of hostility against each other, yet to have power to pursue thieves, robbers, &c. and to give notice of them, and oblige them to recompense the wrongs done.

7. That all the strong holds in the possession of either party, should remain unmolested by the other, and also the Goods and Families of either's subjects: but the Emperor should be bound to hold all granted him by the treaty of Peace made at Vienna.

8. That all prisoners taken, should be set at liberty, especially those that were taken in places

by their valour they sought to defend; and the others to be delivered by exchange or ransom, as should be most convenient.

9. That all controversies hapning either on this side, or beyond the Danube, to be decided by the Governor of Raab, the Bassa of Buda, the Governor of Sclavonia, and the Governors of other places; but if for their importance they could not determine them, then they should be decided by the two Emperors. Also, that all parties might restore ruined places, but not build new ones prejudicial to either.

10. That Amurath the Vizier Bassa should send rich Presents to the Arch-Duke Matthias; and that the Emperor should send an Embassador with 200000 Duckats to the Sultan, and the Sultan also to send great and rich Presents to the Emperor.

11. This Peace to begin in the year 1607. and to continue for the space of twenty years; and every third year the Emperors to send one another great and rich Presents, according to their pleasure and power.

12. That all the Emperors and Sultans Successors, with all their Kinsmen and Allies, &c. to be included in this Agreement, as also those of the Kingdom of Hungary.

13. That the Christians shall have Vacia delivered to them, which they may fortifie at their pleasure; but Strigonium, with all the Villages belonging hereto, to remain to the Sultan; yet none to pay any tribute; and those that have been free, so to remain.

14. That the Turks shall not exact their tribute by the sword, but by Justice, except it should be presumptuously

sumptuously denied, or too long deferred from payment, and then both sides might use what means they thought good to obtain the same.

Great joy
in Hungary
for the
Peace;

These were the Articles of Peace, for which the towns of *Hungary* made great joy and triumph, expressing the same by the great number of Canons which they discharged, and other solemnities and triumphs. The Commissioners in token of their joy, magnificently feasted one another, giving great and rich presents in token of their joy. The actions of joy over, every man returned to his own home.

and also
at Constantinople.

The Bassa of *Buda* sent an Embassador to Constantinople, certifying the Great Sultan of peace now made, who received the News with great joy, and gave publike thanks for it. Afterwards he bent all his Forces against the Rebels of *Asia*. New stirrs, after this peace was thus concluded, arose in *Hungary* by the *Heydukes*, were quickly suppressed, and the Kingdom enjoyed great peace for some years following.

New stirrs,
but suppressed.

About five years after this peace thus concluded, viz. in the year 1612. *Matthias* Emperor (Successor to *Radolphus*, a little before dead) sent an Embassador to Constantinople to complain of divers injuries he had received by daily enterprises made upon *Transylvania*, a province belonging to his Kingdom of *Hungary*. The Embassador (named *Negroni*) was received at the Sultans Court, and admitted to kiss the Sultans hands; but his presents were little esteemed, being less in value than those which a little before were sent from the *Persian King*. His de-

The Emperor complains of injuries in Transylvania.

to have the Province of *Transylvania*, was grounded upon an Article agreed upon between the Emperor and *Botscay*, at that time Prince of *Transylvania*, viz. *That Botscay dying without Issue male, Transylvania should remain at the disposition of the Emperor.* This Article being read by the Emperors Embassador, the Mufti answered, That it was contrary to his Law: so the demands of the Embassador were rejected, they pretending that *Botscay* had no power from the Sultan to treat with the Emperor, and to give him *Transylvania* after his death. *Negroni* grounded this gift of *Botscay* upon the eighth Article of the peace between the Sultan and the Emperor, viz. *That all which had been granted at the treaty of peace made at Vienna to Botscay, should be duly and faithfully observed.* The Grand Vizier replied, That *Amurrah* then Vizier might err in signing those Articles of Peace; and at the same instant shewed forth some other Articles, wherein that was not inserted; adding, That the Sultan would observe them and no other; pressing the Embassador to sign them, the which he refused to do: and notwithstanding all the threats which they used, could get no other answer from *Negroni*, but that he would advertise his Imperial Majesty, and certify them of his pleasure.

The Emperors Ambassador being urged to sign new Articles, refused.

But the Emperor refusing to sign to any new Articles, *Achmet* gathers together a huge Army to subdue *Transylvania*; but hearing by the way that *Bethlem Gabor* was acknowledged Prince under his protection, he returned with his Army to *Constantinople*, and employed his Forces in his Affairs. From *Constantinople* he sent his Letters

The Turk
commands
the Tran-
sylvanians
to submit
to Gabor.

He pres-
ses the
Emperor
to observe
the Peace.

to the States of *Transilvania*, commanding them to submit to *Bethlem Gabor*, promising them all assistance they should desire in so doing; but threatening them if they did otherwise: Which Letters he caused to be publickly set up in all places near to those Noblemen that took the Emperors party against *Bethlem*.

Presently after this, a *Chiaux* arrived at *Lintz*, bringing Letters from the Grand Signior to the Emperor, pressing his Majesty to have a care that the peace agreed upon for twenty years, be inviolably kept, promising for his part to observe it faithfully. 2. Complaining, that in his Imperial Majesties Name they had seized upon certain places in *Transilvania*, a Province alwayes under his protection, and which he was resolved to maintain. 3. That the tyranny of *Battori* had constrained him to give Forces to *Bethlem Gabor* to dispossesse him; and that after the death of the said *Battori*, he appointed *Bethlem* to govern for him in peace. 4. That since he had been informed that some troops of souldiers in the name of his Imperial Majesty, contrary to the Articles of peace, had by force seized upon the Forts of *Aust* and *Vivar*, and the towns of *Nagipan* and *Tonase*. 5. That he had given charge to *Bethlem* not to suffer any enterprize upon the least violation of his Principality, and that he should maintain them all by force. 6. He exhorted his Imperial Majesty, if he desired the continuance of the peace, to command his people to make restitution of the places aforesaid, or to signifie his intention to the same *Chiaux* he had sent, to the end he might know his pleasure: for the mischiefs daily encreas-

sing, the affection that he bore to the good of peace, might grow cold.

The Emperor received this *Chiaux* at *Lintz* very honourably, and gave answer to his Letter wrapped in a piece of cloath of Gold, the sum whereof was, *That this business being of great importance, his Majesty desired to confer with the Princes and States of his Empire, and to take their advice, upon which he should acquaint him with his Resolution: Finally, he might rest assured, that for his part he would not attempt any thing contrary to the peace.* With which Answer the *Chiaux* departed.

The Emperors Answer.

After his departure the Emperor assembled the Estates of his Empire together, to whom he communicated the Sultans Letter. After long debate, all consented to maintain the Emperors Authority; only the *Hungarians* desired, that if his Majesty intended to send any Forces into *Transylvania*, he would send them some other way, and not through their Countrey.

During this time, *Bethlem Gabor* laboured all he could to retake all those places which were before lost. The Governour of *Lippa* fearing his designs were against that place, sends to *Forgatsi* the Emperors Lieutenant in those parts, promising to hold out to the last man, if he would send some supplies; but he neglecting to supply them, and *Bethlem Gabor* being assisted with great Forces from the *Turks*, set down before it, and in a short time forced him to yeild: The which example was followed by divers other places. Afterwards the Estates disputing whether it should be delivered into the *Turks* hands or no, it was resolved

Lippa taken by *Gabor*.

solved, that it should be left to *Gabor*, to do therein as he pleased.

1616.

A new
Treaty at
Vienna.

The difference which before we mentioned that fell between the Emperor and the Sultan about the Articles made 1606. (the *Turk* putting a false interpretation upon them) being like to make great troubles, Commissioners appointed on both sides, met at *Vienna* for reconciling thereof; where, after some debate, all the controversies on both sides were happily ended.

1619.

The Em-
peror war-
ring upon
the *Bohe-
mians*, *Ga-
bor* assists
them.

The Emperor made war upon the Protestants in *Bohemia*, and raised what Power he could to subdue them: The Protestants seeing themselves in great danger, craved aid of *Bethlem Gabor* who refused to assist, till he knew the Sultan's mind: And sending Letters to him to that purpose, receives his Order for to assist them; presently raising an Army of 18000, he marches from *Clausenburg* into the upper *Hungary*, where all submitted to him, taking among the rest two strong Cities of *Presburg* and *Newha* after which, he sent part of his Army into *stria*, to the very Gates of *Vienna*, where he committed great spoils. *Bethlem* knowing that this action he had displeased the Emperor, and the whole house of *Austria*, whom he knew would fall upon him with all the Power they had, if he should prevail against the *Bohemians*, sent an Ambassador to *Constantinople* to crave the Sultan's favour, and an assurance of his succour and aid if he should stand in need thereof: from whom he received the greatest assurances imaginable, confirmed with the Sultan's Oath,

With this assurance *Bethlem* about the beginning of the year 1620, called an Assembly of the States of *Hungary* at *Presburg*, where was present the Ambassadors of the King of *Bohemia*, and the Estates of that Countrey, where a perpetual League was concluded amongst them, and after ratified at *Prague*. Among other Articles it was concluded, That seeing necessity did require that a Peace should be concluded, and inviolably kept with the *Turk*, therefore an Ambassador should be sent from all the united Kingdoms; and that *Gabor* should take upon him the chief care of the business, upon condition that the *Bohemians* and incorporated Provinces should bear the charge of all that should be disbursed both for Presents, and the Ambassadors Charge.

A league betwixt the Hungarians and Bohemians.

In *June* following, *Gabor* went to an Assembly of the States of *Hungary*, where he propounded divers things unto them, among the rest setting before them the miserable estate of *Hungary*, and his desire to restore them to liberty, and the enjoynment of their Religion and Priviledges: at last concluded, That he was assured that the Emperor desired nothing more than War; and therefore they were to consult how to carry it on, and how to raise money, which was the very news of War. Having delivered his mind, they all agree in what he saith, to renew again the League made before in the beginning of the year.

The League renewed.

After this, on the 25th of *August*, at the instance of the *Turkish* Ambassador, and the joint consent of the *Turkish* Estates, *Bethlem Gabor* was pro-

Gabor
proclaim-
ed King of
Hungary.

He makes
peace with
the Empe-
ror.

He fear-
ing the
Turks. dis-
pleasure,
sends an
Ambassa-
dor.

proclaimed King of *Hungary*; upon which he raised a great Army, the news whereof coming to the Emperor, so affrighted him, that he never thought of resistance, but desired the Protestants of *Vienna* to write unto him not to trouble them, but spare their City and Countrey for their poor innocent Wives and Childrens sake; and in the mean time all the Citizens were commanded to provide for six Months: And soon after, *Bethlem Gabor* made a peace with the Emperor without the knowledge of the Grand Signior; at the news of which, he expressed a great deal of discontent, yet thought best at last to conceal it, being at that time very desirous of a peace with the *Poles*, with whom he had been long in War, and from whom he had received great injuries.

Bethlem Gabor fearing the Grand Signiors vengeance, sends an Ambassador to *Constantinople* to acquaint him with the Reasons why he concluded a peace with the Emperor, assuring him that he intended not long to keep the same; assuring also, that the Emperor of *Germany* intended shortly to invade the *Ottoman* Kingdom; and therefore desired that the Grand Signior would grant a Commission to him and the Bassa of *Buda*, if he saw it fit, to prevent the Enemy, and to invade the Empire. But the Grand Signior by reason of Civil dissentions being unfit for a Forreign War, and knowing that *Gabor* by this desire sought chiefly his own ends, his propositions were altogether flighted.

The next year a peace being concluded with the King of *Poland*, and *Gabor*s Ambassador

licited for aid against the Emperor, as he pretended, (though he never intended them that way, but only to affright the Emperor, by letting him see the interest he had with the *Turks*, so as that he could have them upon demand to carry on his designs, and thereby the easier to gain what he aimed at from the Emperor, which was his owning him in the Kingdom of *Hungary*) promising upon the receipt thereof to weaken the greatest enemy the *Turk* had, which was the *Germane* Emperor, by invading *Austria* and other Provinces thereof, now at the time when they were full of civil divisions and wars. His suit was granted, and order given for the *Grecian* Army to advance to his assistance : But as they were upon their march, another Ambassador arrived at *Constantinople* from *Gabor*, desiring the *Turkish* Forces granted to assist him against the Emperor, might be recalled, for that the Estates of *Hungary* and *Transylvania* refused to engage in that war: which was the more readily done, by reason the *Turks* had at that instant a new Rebellion risen in *Asia*, to suppress which their strength would be requisite.



CHAP. VII.

MORAT the Eleventh, Emperor of the Turks, his Wars in Hungary, Transylvania, &c. With the Articles of Agreement between him and the Emperor.

Gabor enters Hungary with a great Army.

He takes Tyrnavia,

Notwithstanding this Ambassage, Gabor finding that the Emperor would not be frightened by words or shews, about the latter end of the year he enters the upper part of Hungary with an Army of about 60000 Turks, Transylvanians and Hungarians, meeting with no resistance he came upon the Frontiers of Austria, to a place called Tyrnavia, where after he had defeated the succours which were sent for the relief of the Town, he had it yeilded to him. From this place he marched presently towards Moravia, sending before him 8000 Horse for the discovery of spoile; who upon the borders meeting with the lying parties of the Germanes, fell upon them and slew and took prisoners 700: those that escaped, gave the Alarm to the rest of the Imperial Army who lay encamped about 15000 strong on the bottom of an high hill. The Imperialists finding the enemies so near, betake themselves to a small Town called Ghoding, upon the Frontiers

Moravia. *Gabors* Horse seeing them, flye that way, presently get between them and the town, of which they set fire, so that it burned a day and a night, consuming all the town. The Imperialists thus disappointed, and *Gabors* whole Army come up, it was judged more fit by the General of the *Germanes*, to try their fortune by fighting, than hazard all by flight; and accordingly putting his men in order of battel, expected the enemy; but the fire in the town of *Ghoding* being extinguished, gave them the opportunity of entering the place, which they fortified as well as might be in such a nick of time, which gave them an occasion of making their terms of agreement with the *Hungarian* King; for being unable to maintain the place against his Assaults, and unprovided of provision, they sent out Commissioners to treat of some agreement. *Gabor* seeing himself uncertain of the *Turks*, by reason of Winter coming on, accepted of the offer, and immediately sends away Ambassadors to the *Sultans* Court, to acquaint them with what was done, and the reasons moving him thereto; who played his part so well, that he brought with him a ratification of the truce (then supposed to be made) with some instructions. *Gabor* having gotten as much as he looked for, (which was a Commission to treat of Peace, and to conclude it if he thought fit) entered into Treaty with the Commissioners for the Emperor; and after some time was spent, a Truce was concluded for *ten* Months.

A Treaty
of Peace,

The *Turk*
consents
to it.

The Emperor much troubled about this injury offered to him by *Gabor*, waited all opportunities of revenge; and taking hold of the time when

The Em-
peror a-
bout to in-
vade Tran-
sylvania,
but for-
bears.

when *Gabor* seemed to decline in the *Turks* fa-
vour, he raised an Army with a design to invade
Transylvania, sending an Ambassador to the *Turk*
Court, to acquaint them, That the Emperor in-
tended no injury to them, but only to secure him-
self and his Dominions from the troubles of *Ga-
bor*: But finding the *Turks* to favour *Gabor's* par-
ty, he altered his resolution.

1626.

Gabor and
the *Turks*
fall upon
the Empe-
rors Domi-
nions: they
beat *Wal-
stein*.

Gabor joining with the Bessa of *Buda*, fell up-
on the Dominions of the Emperor, advising the
Sultan thereof. who (notwithstanding the Pro-
testation of the Emperors Ambassadors) winked
at it. Afterwards joining with Count *Mansfelt*
they fell upon the General of the Emperors for-
ces, Count *Walstein*, near the River *Gran*, and
beat and destroy all his Army. Notwithstanding
this good success, *Gabor* in the beginning of *Ja-
nuary* next (the *Turks* being desirous of a peace
with the Emperor by reason of their Wars in *Ar-
menia* against the *Persians*) sent a Messenger to the
Emperor, excusing his taking up of Arms, alleging
some breach of the Articles of Peace on the
Emperors part; offering to make a truce for
Months, in the mean time to labour the con-
firmation of the Peace. But the Emperor refused
much as to treat, unless *Mansfelt* was excluded
from any benefit of the Treaty. So *Gabor*
parted, and no more was done for that time.

Gabor ex-
cuses it.

1627.

Another
Treaty ap-
pointed at
Comorra.

Notwithstanding this disappointment, and
many endeavours used to the contrary, things were
so ordered, that (*Mansfelt* being dead) a Treaty
for peace was appointed to be held at *Comorra*
where the Emperors Commissioners the first of
July presented a Copy of those Articles to be
inter-

intended to proceed upon, which were not well liked of by the Bassa of *Buda*: but *Gabor* declaring he had made a peace with the Emperor, and giving them the Reasons thereof, withall offering to break it again if it so pleased them, thereby labouring to keep fair with all; at last so ordered the business, that the Power of making Peace, or continuing the War, was left to *Gabor's* determination, together with the Bassa of *Buda*.

Things brought to this pass, *Gabor* labours to make good his interest by this Treaty, opposing the *Germanes* in all their demands: but the *Germanes* bribing *Mortesa* the Bassa of *Buda* with 6000 Crowns, got their business so ordered, that *Gabor* finding himself crossed at the *Turkish* Court, and his designs made known, seeing it was not for him to hold out any longer, fell closely to consider of peace, which in a short time was fully concluded, to the content of all parties. However businesses seem, *Gabor* sought himself in all this, as may appear by the private Articles of Peace concluded between him and the Emperor, in *December* 1626. which were unknown to the *Turks*; a Copy of which follow.

Gabor thinks of a peace, which is concluded.

Q

Articles

Articles of Peace between Ferdinand Emperor of Germany, and Bethlem Gabor Prince of Transylvania, Decemb. 1626.

Articles of I. **T**hat the Prince of Transylvania doth promise by the Faith of a Christian, never to use any Hostility against the Emperor or House of Austria, or their Successors: Not to aid or keep correspondence with his Enemies. Not to plot any innovation, nor stir up either the Turks or Tartars to invade Hungary. Not to assist in any Counsel against him with his Enemies, but rather to reveal all their Conspiracies that shall be known unto him, and by all means shew a sincere mind, desirous of peace.

2. That the Prince shall immediately depart with his whole Army out of the Territories of the Emperor, and restore all Goods by him taken, whether belonging to his Majesty, or his Subjects.

3. That he shall remove from him the Baron Mansfelt, and that he shall not aid any stranger whatsoever, who had at his instance entered the Territories of his Majesty with Count Mansfelt, to whom Letters of publick safety shall be given, to return by twenty in a Troop, on condition that they in no place join with the Enemies of the Emperor.

4. That the Inhabitants of those Countreys and Cities belonging to the Prince, shall remain during his life, in obedience to the said Prince; only they shall do homage to the Emperor for this Peace, and shall have License from the Prince for so doing.

5. That at the time of doing their homage, they shall take a new Oath, according to the Agreement between the Prince and the Commissioners of the Emperor.

6. The Prince shall procure, that all the places taken by the Turks upon the Confines, in the last War, shall be restored, and all Captives on both sides set at liberty; the Prince to procure the freedom of all the Emperors Subjects in the Turkish slavery.

7. That all the Subjects of the Emperor drawn to the assistance of the Prince, shall be free from their Oath; and if the Prince have Letters of Obligation in his hands, he shall restore them. And these conditions confirmed, all things formerly treated of, shall remain in their former state and vigor.

8. That if any other difficulties arise, they shall be accommodated by Commissioners on both sides. And that all those who in the last troubles served the Prince, shall be pardoned according to the Treaty at Vienna.

9. That the Inhabitants of Countreys and Villages who have served the Prince, shall be absol-

ved, but those excepted that did voluntarily take up Arms against the Emperor, for whom he shall only intercede; excepting also private men, who have done private injuries, who may right themselves by civil Actions.

10. That all other Articles of peace concluded at Nichilsburg and Vienna, shall remain in their former force, except upon behalf of the Emperor, the payment of 30000 Dollars to the Prince, and the care of the Confines granted unto him. And that all Goods of the Emperors Clergy possessed by the Prince, shall be restored, from the year 1619, till this present day, except the Abbeyes of Replana, belonging to the Seminary of Strigonium, for which the Prince shall pay to the Emperor yearly 500 Florens.

Articles of Peace between Ferdinand, Emperor of Germany, and the Grand Signior, Sultan Morad, concluded in Comorra, Septemb. 1627.

Articles of peace between the Emperour and the Grand Signior,

1. **T**hat the Peace formerly established between the Emperor and the Grand Signior, shall not be violated.

2. That the difference of Vatz shall remain in the same state, as the Commissioners on both sides shall agree.

3. That the new Forts built upon the Confines of Croatia, shall be destroyed; and if any opposition shall be made, able men shall be chosen to perform the said service.

4. That after the confirmation of this Peace, the Emperors Ambassador shall advance to Comorra, and the Turks to Strigonium; upon advice the Emperors shall remove to Constantinople, and the Turks to the Emperors Court, carrying with them the Copies of this Peace signed and confirmed.

5. That all Complaints of Villages subject to both parts, shall be laid aside, and violences or contributions contrary to the former Agreement, shall be exacted. All Forts in the common Confines shall be razed. And reciprocally, it shall be made known what great men do dwell amongst each others Tributaries. And for execution of the 16th and 17th Articles of the peace of Zirwa, the 10th of Vienna, and the 4th of Comorra, two Commissioners shall be appointed on both sides, who shall see that Justice be done on both sides.

6. That the slaves taken during this Treaty, shall be released on both sides without Ransome; and those taken before the Treaty, shall be exchanged or redeemed, according to their quality and Estates.

7. For the good of the poor people on both sides, the Commissioners have thought good to

conclude this Peace for twenty five years, from the year 1627.

8. That all Merchants on both sides shall have free passage through each others Dominions, and that all that disturb them, shall be apprehended and punished.

9. That the Generals and Commanders on both sides shall upon all occasions employ all such persons as are lovers of peace and common good.

10. That no damage shall be done to either Subjects either by Land or Sea.

11. That all by-past wrongs, enmities and kindnesses, shall be forgotten and laid asleep, and that this happy peace shall be sincerely and firmly continued and kept.

The Turks
surrender
no place to
the Christians,
wherein
they have
a Mosch.

These are the Articles upon which a Peace concluded; which though they are general, served best for each others turn, matters of greatest moment being either referred, or not fully established. For by vertue of former Treaties places surprised ought to be restored, many which, the Turk by their Law could not yet for by their Law no place can be yeilded to Christian where a Mosch hath been erected; was the case of Vatz. And on the other side, Emperor could not abandon his claim, which grounded on the Articles of Litwa, with honor. However, both parties desirous of peace, were contented to wink at these things, rather than by vehement pursuit of what they thought their right

to hinder the peace so much designed, and which put *Hungary* into a prosperous and happy condition for a long time.



CHAP. VII.

MAHOMET *the fourth, present Emperour of the Turks, his Wars in Hungary, Transylvania, &c.*

THE Janizaries disliking the severe Govern- A new ment of *Ibraim* the late Sultan, in a tumult- young tuous manner deposed him, and set up his eldest Sultan. Son *Aly Solyman* in his stead, (who was after at his Coronation named *Mahomet* the fourth) who being very young, they hoped he would be the easier inclined to comply with their designs. The protection of him, and the administration of the Government, was committed to his mother, where- He is com- mitted to the care of his mother to she was no stranger in *Ibraim's* time. This happened about the year 1648.

1648.

As for *Hungaria, Transylvania*, and those parts, little had passed there for many years last past, because of the peace we lately mentioned; the term of which being near expiration, it was again renewed by the present Grand Seignior in 1650. so that we are not to expect much action for some years yet to come; onely we shall finde frequent pickeerings and bickerings on each others

Frontiers, a thing not unusual with them at all times.

1650. Accordingly, there having been much damage done by the Turks on the borders of *Hungary*, whereof complaint had been made to the Grand Seignior, he in the latter end of this Summer sent to his Ambassador then at *Vienna*, to make reparation for the same. Notwithstanding which, the Emperour to prevent all further mischief, commanded General *Reux* to secure the Frontier places from the Turkish inroads; who gathered together 700 Dutch Souldiers, with which he fell upon 3000 Turks, with whom fighting valiantly himself, his son, and all but 50 of his men were slain: this Victory cost the Turks dear, for they lost above 1400 on the place. The news of the action much incensed the Emperour.

Gen. *Reux*
fighting
valiantly,
is slain.

1651. In the moneth of *October* news came that great fear of new Wars in *Hungary*, between the Emperour and the Turk, was there; because the Turks had done great injuries to the Emperours subjects, taking away about 500 Christians into slavery. The Emperour hearing thereof, sent money to pay off the Arrears of the souldiers in the Frontier Towns, with his command to them to use all manner of hostility against the Turks. This caused all *Hungary* to fortifie all their strong places, and to make all preparations they could for opposing the Turks, sending all their strength to the Borders. The Turks also upon this strengthened themselves, and make great spoils upon the Emperours Countries; and about the beginning of *March*, assembling at *Gran*, designed to surprize *Fristad* and *Libentz*: but being discovered

which
makes the
Hungarians
fortifie.
The Turks
do the like.

they altered their resolution, and roasted a Christian alive that discovered their enterprize. But 3000 of these Turks going towards *Papa*, were assaulted by the Hungarian horse, to their great loss. The Emperour notwithstanding all this, hoped to maintain peace with the Turk.

The Turks increasing in number, put great fear in the people, even in the utmost parts of *Germany*: for about the beginning of *September*, with no less then 10000 men, they ranged all *Hungary*, even to the borders of *Moravia* and *Silesia*, using all manner of cruelty to all sorts of persons: about *Mitra* and *Freystadt* they robbed and burnt about 20 Dorps and Towns; the old they put to the sword, the young they carried away captive, to the number of 600. And General *Forgass* drawing out of his Garisons 1000 foot, and 1500 horse, thinking to check them in their cruelties, was circumvented by them, and after a sharp fight, had his men all cut off, himself hardly escaping: before the encounter, they cut in pieces all their young captives before taken, to prevent their running. The rumour of this great overthrow so terrified the people, that it caused them to leave their houses, the very name of a Turk growing dreadful to them. The Emperour taking notice of these mischiefs, ordered, That out of every Garison in *Bohemia*, *Moravia* and *Silesia*, should be drawn some Companies to march for *Hungary*, under the command of Field-Marshal *Buchheim*, and Count *Goth*: of whose approach the ranging Turks having notice, presently depart to their Garisons: so that by means of these forces, *Hungary* was rid of the present mischiefs.

The Turks increasing, cause great fear.

They do many outrages.

The Emperour causes Garisons to be drained, to oppose them.

During

1653.

During this year, there passed nothing considerable to our purpose.

1654.

June the 24. 1654. the King of the Romans sickned, and died the 29 at midnight, many strange Prodigies preceding it. About the latter end of *July*, the Emperour summoned the Hungarian States to meet in *September* next, as well to remove grievances, as to get his son *Ignatius* crowned King there, (*Charles* the elder brother being dangerously sick.) The Turks about this time appeared again on the borders, but finding the Christians ready to fight them, they withdrew into the Garisons. The Emperour puts off the Diet till the beginning of *November*, because the Protestant States of *Hungary* will not suffer the Coronation of the Emperours son till he hath elected a Protestant Palatine, according to the last Treaty, wherein it was agreed, that Protestants and Papists should be chosen Palatines by turns: and now is the Protestants turn. The Hungarian Landt-day is put off till the Spring: but in the meantime, to please the Nobility and Generals, the Emperour hath given leave to chuse a new Palatine. Yet still he laboured hard to have his son crowned, but could not effect it.

A Turkish
complaint.

About the beginning of *October*, a Turkish Ambassador arrived at *Vienna*, complaining of all the great mischiefs done by the Hungarians to the Turkish Merchants, as they were travelling. He departed to *Buda* about the latter end of the moneth. A little after this, on the ninth of *November*, Count *Budiani*, in revenge of some injuries received, entred the Turkish Dominion, killing and taking many; but being surpris'd

with an Apoplexy, he was necessitated to return.

The Turks Ambassador returning without receiving satisfaction from the Emperour for the injuries sustained, and being daily informed of the affronts put upon him by the Emperour, prepares for the Invasion of *Hungary*. The news of which awakens the Emperour, who immediately ordered all his Commanders in that Kingdome to reinforce all their Garisons, and put their Army into a fleeing posture, that they might be able to put a check to the Progress of these Infidels. The Turks finding the Christians ready to oppose them, retreated: and so though great preparations were made on both sides, yet little of action happened.

The Turks prepare to invade *Hungary*.

About this time great discontents arose in *Hungary* between the Protestants and Papists, about the election of a Palatine; insomuch that the whole Kingdome seemed to be in danger: for the Turks laying hold of these divisions, grew insolent, having lately entred *Hungary*, and taken away above 4000 head of Cattle, and many Christians whom they use most barbarously. Things brought to this condition, it forced the Emperour to call a Diet to advise about a way to appease all. The Diet began at *Presburg* the tenth of *March*, where Count *Franciscus Wesselein* was chosen Palatine, who was a Papist, though he thought to have been a Protestant. At this Diet also the Emperour got his desire of getting his son chosen King of *Hungary*, on condition he would consider their grievances, and satisfie them in all particulars; not to license the Jesuites, recal his

The Hungarians refuse to elect the Emperours son, till he redress their grievances.

Or-

The Em-
perour
frighted by
the Tran-
sylvanians,
yeilds to
the Hunga-
rians, and
hath his
son crown-
ed.

Orders against the Protestants, and prohibit Ecclesiasticks from buying worldly goods, which they did unjustly take upon them. The Emperour refusing to grant these things, they refuse to crown his son. The Transylvanian Prince about this time beginning to march with a huge Army he had raised, put the Emperour into a great fear, thinking his designe had been to enter Hungary, and make himself King thereof. Whereupon he grants the desire of the Hungarian States, who upon the 27 of June crowned his son at Presburg in great State, saluting him by the Title of *Lepoldus the sixth, King of Hungary*. These transactions took up the Spring, and most of the Summer of this year 1654.

1654.

Toward the latter end of October there arrived at Vienna a Turkish Chiaux, accompanied with eight persons; his business was, to get a Pass for some others to come thither: which being granted by the Emperour, they departed for Offenau Nov. 1. being accompanied with an Express from his Imperial Majesty.

Ragotski
goes a-
gainst the
Poles,
notwith-
standing
the desire
of the Em-
perour, and
the threats
of the Turk

Ragotski Prince of Transylvania about this time (as we said before) making great preparations for War, puts his Neighbours in some doubt of the meaning thereof, none knowing where the storm would fall. Among others, the Emperour is startled thereat, (and so much the more, because of his difference with France.) But in time discovering that Ragotski's designe was to assist the Swedes against Poland, the Chancellor of Hungary is sent to him with Presents to dissuade him to desist from that undertaking. The Grand Seignior also sent him a command to forbear

upon a great penalty : but he was so far from declining the enterprise himself , that he engaged the Cossacks in it also.

The Turks playing their old pranks upon the borders, do often go short home, being met with by ours. They gather in great bodies about *Of-fen* and *Pesth*. Yea, such continual alarms come from all hands of their dreadful preparations, that the Imperial Council of War sits daily about it, having countremanded the forces lately sent into *Italy*, and ordered the speedy raising of more men. But that the Emperour might not think these preparations to be against him, the Grand Seignior by an Express desired leave of him to pass with his Army thorow his Territories into *Dalmatia* : which request was as flatly denied, as impudently asked. And thus ended the year.

The Turk desires to pass thorow Hungary into Dalmatia.

Since the Emperour could not prevail with *Ra-gotski* to forbear his expedition against *Poland*, he resolves to give him a diversion at home , by invading *Transylvania* ; to which purpose 15000 men stand ready in *Silesia* : Count *Buchheim* being also appointed for the same designe , with an Army of *Germans* and *Hungarians* ; and great care taken to furnish them with supplies. But the *Hungarians* will not yeild that any invasion should be made upon *Transylvania* thorow their Country, lest the Turks should thereby take occasion to invade them. Nor wanted there ground for this their caution ; for the Turks being no idle spectators, had already advanced in great numbers to their borders , where in a hot skirmish with them, Count *Serini* was in great danger. So that

1656.

The Emperour resolves to invade Transylvania.

Which the Hungarians will not give way to, fearing the Turks.

now

now the thoughts of invading *Transylvania* are laid aside, and care is taken how to secure *Hungaria*; where the Count *Buchheim* with his Army still remains, as well to watch the Turks, as to have an eye upon *Ragotski*, who is said to be making new Levies in *Transylvania*. The *Hungarian* States would fain have a Diet, the better to consult of these affairs.

Ragotski
resigns
the Principality,
and how.

About the beginning of winter, Prince *Ragotski* resigned his Principality to his Nephew *Rady*: of which the Imperial General sent this account by an Express to *Vienna*, viz. That a Turkish Ambassador coming to the Princes Court, in his audience told him, That since without the Emperours consent he had massacred so many of his Vassals in *Poland*, he was thereupon commanded to resigne. The Prince desiring respite till the next day, assembled the States, in whose presence he told the Ambassador, That though he was unfortunate in *Poland*, yet he was not the first, nor should be the last of unfortunates; other men having had the same fate: Yet in obedience to his most potent Emperour, he would resign the Principality to his Cousin *Rady*. But the Ambassador further demanding two fortresses to be given into his Masters hands; the Prince told him he would rather die then deliver up one. And so he retired towards *Groswerdin*: and the Towns that were gathered about *Offen* with intention (it seems) to fall upon *Ragotski*, hearing of his resignation, departed with great joy.

He is restored.

But this lasted not long: for upon the appointment of the *Transylvanian* States to the General Seignior, (who alledged it impossible to keep such

people in obedience without him) and the intercession of the *Wallachians* and *Tartars*, (who threatned a War in case it were otherwise) he was restored within few days to his Principality, all the people swearing fealty to him. This is the account given by some Letters: but others say that he resumed his power without the consent of the Grand Seignior, and that he warred upon him for that cause, as also upon the *Wallachians* and *Moldavians* for taking his part. However it was, the Turks meeting with the Prince of *Wallachia* going to the aid of *Ragotski*, fell upon him, totally routed him, and slew 8000 upon the place, taking a multitude of prisoners, and among them divers *Boyars*, who are principal Officers belonging to that Prince, who escaping into *Transylvania*, another Prince was set up in his stead. And in order to the utter extermination of *Ragotski*, the Grand Seignior sent express orders to the *Moldavian* and *Wallachian* Princes to invade him: threatening the *Bassa* of *Buda*, that if he neglected his duty, he should be flea'd alive. *Ragotski* advancing about the beginning of *July*, challenged the *Bassa* to fight; who breaking up with his Army from *Lippa*, marched towards the Castle of *Arad*: but before they could reach it, the *Transylvanians* appeared, and fired the suburbs thereof: which the Turks perceiving, hastened to get into the Castle, but were put to flight by the *Hungarians*, who took of his *Iustapha Beg* prisoner. This encouraged the *Transylvanians* to make to their main body, who thereupon discharged three Guns to give their warning to retire within their Waggon, which they placed for a safeguard to their Army.

But

1658.

But the *Transylvanians* so galled them with their Artillery, that they were forced into a valley whither being pursued, many of them were drowned in a River, and the whole Army utterly defeated. And this came to pass the 4th of July 1658. Besides the said *Mustapha*, there were many considerable prisoners, as the Bassa of *Agria*, the Colonel-*Aga* of the Janizaries, *Gyeny* *Aga* at *Buda*, and the *Beg* of *Lippa*; *Alai Beg* of *Waitzen* being trod to death by the horse. The Bassa himself was likewise so put to it, that he was forced into the water also; whom a *Hussar* pursuing, caught by the garment: but he was rescued, and the *Hussar* slain. The pursuit was followed thirty miles, the pursuers returning with rich booty.

The Grand Seignior imprisons the Imperial & French Ambassadors.

The *Transylvanians* stick to *Ragotski*.

A new Emperour of Germany.

The news of this overthrow so enraged the Grand Seignior, that he imprisoned the Imperial and French Ambassadors, the first for assisting, the other for abetting.

Ragotski having such good success against the Turks, so endeared the States of *Transylvania* to him, that they resolved to resettle him in his Dominions; and to that purpose sent an Ambassador to the Grand Seignior to desire his consent thereunto. And about this time he made a general muster, where appeared 16000 men, besides a considerable number of Dragoons which he employed.

On the 18th of July 1658. *Leopold* of Austria King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, (after a long vacancy, and much canvassing) was elected Emperour of the *Romans* at *Frankford*, by the Electors, and with the usual Ceremonies.

and on the 20 of September following, was received into Vienna with all possible Magnificence and Solemnity.

The Turks thus appearing in Hungary in great numbers, the Hungarian General, Prince Gonzaga, sent to know their intentions; who answered, that they had no designe of hostility against Hungary, but onely to call Ragotski to account for his actions. Accordingly, they laid waste all the Countries belonging to Ragotski, and led many thousands into captivity. Hereupon the Hungarian States consult how to help him; but could not obtain the consent of the Emperour, who desired to know the Turks Proposals before he would use further hostility against them.

The prime Visier having taken Jano Castle, besieged Waradin; and Ragotski finding himself unable to make opposition, retired; which gave the Tartars opportunity to take Alba Julia, the Metropolis of Transylvania; who not content therewith, led away more then 40000 Christians into slavery.

In November, came an Envoy from Ragotski to the Emperour, earnestly imploring his aid: but notwithstanding all the Arguments used to that end, no assistance could be obtained; the Emperour resolving to leave him to himself, having other occasions for his men nearer home, and being so willing to comply with the Turk, who resolving to desert Barchai, had constituted another Prince in the room of Ragotski, whom he was resolved to defend.

Ragotski having now lost all places considerable except Varad and Dobrintz, he left Colonel

R

Gauze

Gaude a Scotchman with 5000 men at *Varad*, and encamped himself at *Dobrintz*. The Turks to the number of 50000 sitting down before *Varad*, the Colonel made a sally upon them, put their forlorn to flight, kill'd above 200, and took 160 prisoners, without any loss.

An over-
ture of
peace.

Ragotski
left to
himself.

March 19. the Turkish Chiaux had private audience of the Archduke *Leopold William*, wherein (having presented him with two Turkish Horses, and other rarities) he made known the desire of the great Prince of Turkey to be A prolongation of the peace with the Emperour: which was assented unto. But one condition of the peace being, That the house of *Austria* should not intermeddle in Prince *Ragotski's* affairs, the Emperour sent Baron *Rodolt* to inform the said Prince thereof, advising him to look to himself, for much as he could not longer protect him, without hazarding a War in *Hungary*.

1659.

Ragotski also willing to carry favour with the Grand Seignior, delivered to him the strong hold of *Varad*; and yet fearing that he might claim two places held by him in *Hungary*, gave them up into the Emperours protection whereupon, the Imperialists took possession of them.

Forces sent
to the
frontiers.

But the Emperour unwilling utterly to cast *Ragotski*, ordered forces under the Archduke *Leopold* to guard the Frontiers; and sent *Gons* thither also with 2500 fresh men, the better to impede the Turks march into *Hungary*, if they should attempt it, who had formerly threatened to make their way thorow that Country into *Matia*.

About this time *Ragotski* encountered his Cousin *Ragotski* and Competitor in the Principality, and (though *Ragotski* fights *Barchai*, and he were backed by the Turks) utterly routed him, *and* routs him, and thereby in appearance compleated his own Establishment. But the contest ended not here: for the Grand Seignior being offended with *Ragotski* for complying with the Emperour, and delivering several strong holds into his hands, animated and encouraged his said Competitor to renew and maintain the Quarrel against him. On the other side, notwithstanding the advantage that *Ragotski* had gotten against his Competitor, yet he gave him fair respect, in hopes thereby to get a good opinion of himself in the Turkish Court, whose displeasure he not a little dreaded. But not long after (however it came to pass) *Barchai* *Barchai* the said Competitor was imprisoned by the Grand imprisoned by the Seignior: upon which the States of *Transylvania* Turk. (who had formerly adhered to the other) chose anew, and proclaimed *Ragotski* as their Prince, on condition that he should constantly abide among them in that Country. They also sent to the prime Visier, to let him know, that if the great of *Transylvania* desire their old Prince, Prince would suffer them to enjoy their old Customs and Priviledges, and be content with the old Tribute, they would continue to be his, or otherwise hazard their lives and fortunes with *Ragotski* against him.

Soon after, *Ragotski* brought into the field a body of 8000 men; *Bulsaria* and *Rady* having joyned with him, resolving to shake off the Turkish Yoke. In his behalf also the *Hungarians* made preparation for War, lest the 100000 Tartars summoned by the Grand Seignior, to his aid,

They re-
new their
desire.

The Vay-
vod of *Wal-*
lachia de-
feated.

1660.

The Turks
invade

Transylva-

nia; whom

Ragotski

being not

able to

withstand,

he retires

into *Hun-*

gary.

The States

of *Hungary*

in fear,

consult

their own

safety.

should be directed against him. Being in the field, and meeting with a body of the Turks, he defeated them, being assisted by the Wallachians and Moldavians: upon which success, the Transylvanian States send to the Grand Seignior again, That if he would allow of the new choice of their old Prince, they would make good the tribute formerly propounded: beseeching him to countermand the Bassa of *Buda*, and forbid the prime Visier to carry on the War against them, that so they might enjoy their Country in peace: otherwise they resolve to adhere to their Prince.

Constantine Vayvod of *Wallachia* being overthrown by the Turks, was fain to flee to the mountains: and this came to pass by the cowardise of the Moldavians, who to gratifie the Turks, endeavoured to deliver up their Vayvod into their hands, thereby to induce them to spare their Country. In this encounter Colonel *Ganda* whom *Ragotski* had sent to the assistance of the Vayvod, lost almost all his men.

The Spring being come, and time of advancing near, the Turkish power advanceth towards *Transylvania*, under the conduct of the prime Visier, against Prince *Ragotski*; who being thereof, and finding himself unable to withstand them, retired into *Hungary*, whither several Imperial Regiments were hastened, to secure the Frontiers.

And the States of *Hungary* seeing themselves in danger, send for succour to the Emperour, who orders them to assemble at *Vienna*, there to debate with his Ministers about the defence of the

Coun

Country. But when all is done, whereas they desired a supply of 20000 men, they can obtain but 8000, the Emperour having occasion for his men elsewhere: nor could those 8000 march without obstruction, by reason of the difference that happened betwixt the Palatine of *Hungary* and General *de Souches*; the latter being designed to command them, and the former claiming it as of right belonging to him. So easily doth a private punctilio over-balance a publick danger.

Deputies from Prince *Ragotski* also press the Emperour hard for assistance; which the Emperour refuses to grant, being yet unwilling to provoke the Grand Seignior, hoping to obtain a friendly composure of differences past, and to hold a fair correspondence for the time to come. *Ragotski* seeks aid from the Emperour.

In *April* 'twas reported that *Ragotski* had given the Turks a great defeat: but upon information that they were marching on towards *Transylvania*, (where they still threaten to settle a Bassa, and so make it wholly dependent on the Ottoman Court) Count *Forgatz* is dispatcht to the borders of *Hungary* with 10000 men.

June 26. there arrived at *Vienna* two express Curriers from *Hungaria*, bringing news that the Turks attempting to relieve *Armstadt*, a place besieged by the Transylvanians, were encountred by Prince *Ragotski* near *Clausenburg*; where he expressing great courage and valour (killing many of the enemies with his own hands) was shot in the body, and received two dangerous cuts in the head: in which condition he was with some difficulty conveyed to *Waradin*, where upon the 28th instant he died; whose loss abated much of

Ragotski fighting valiantly, is slain.

the advantage gotten by this Combat, wherein the Turks lost 6000 men, to the Transylvanians 600: whereat notwithstanding they are said to be so dismayed, that they have left the nomination of a new Prince to the Emperour.

Upon *Ragotski's* death, most of the Transylvanians put themselves under the Turks protection, on condition to enjoy the freedome of their Religion: but young *Ragotski* submitted himself to the care of the Emperour.

The Princess *Ragotski* being at *Patak*, is attended by many Nobility and Gentry, who desiring that provision may be made for the Imperial forces, she gives her consent.

And notwithstanding the great hopes of peace (frequent overtures being made to that purpose) there is no less fear of a breach, since the Turks declare that they will not quit any place they have gotten in *Hungary*: nor will they leave *Transylvania*, till the 500000 Florens be paid them which Prince *Barchai* raised upon the Country, keeping the said Prince strictly among them till the moneys be restored. They press hard upon *Waradin*, having already several times assaulted it: whereupon the Garison are urgent for relief at least desiring three or four good Gunners.

The Turks
assault
Waradin.

Count *Serini* besieged the Fort of *Canisba*; hearing that *Ali Bassa* was coming with 5000 to raise the siege, he withdrew.

It seems the Turks had drawn off from about *Waradin*: but hearing that the Palatine of *Hungary* was marching with 10000 men to reinforce that Garison, they returned with 50000, clapt close siege to it, and cut off all relief. General *Som* received

They draw
off the
their siege,
but return.

received a recruit of three Regiments of foot, four of horse, and 27 Waggon's of Ammunition: yet though both he and the Palatine aforesaid lie not far from the enemy, neither party will break the peace, or discharge a Cannon.

Aug. 13. came a Carrier to the Emperour; confirming that 50000 Turks commanded by three Bassa's were returned to *Waradin*, which they batter so fiercely, that without speedy relief the place is like to be lost, notwithstanding the great valour of the inhabitants, who for their better defence have pulled down their suburbs. Upon this, General *Souches* desired the speedy marching of those 7000 in *Bohemia*, who have order to joyn with his Army now intrenched a league from *Tokay*, where Princess *Ragotski* supplies them with necessaries.

Waradin thus besieged, is defended stoutly by the inhabitants, in expectation of promised relief from the Emperour, who ordered the chief of the Kingdome to come to him at *Gratz*, to consult about the saving of this important place. Two or three days since, 20 Cart-loads of Powder and Match arrived at *Presburg*, where boats are likewise expected with Ammunition for the frontier towns.

Those in *Waradin* seeing their danger, opened their sluices, and letting in the water round about the wall, forced the enemy to reduce their siege from four quarters to two. They have taken an Oath among themselves to hold out to the last man; and agreed that no man shall speak a word of capitulation, upon pain of death.

Waradin
lost.

But by Letters of *Sept. 16.* it was assured that *Waradin*, after a long siege, and stout defence, was forced to yeild to the Turks. 'Tis true, they wanted neither Ammunition nor Victual: but such was the hardness of their duty in defending the place, and the greatness of their courage in frequent sallies, that of 1200 that were in the Garison at the beginning of the siege, there remained but 150 alive at the rendition: nor were the inhabitants less prodigal of their lives, in hopes of holding out till the coming of the often-promised relief: neither was the Governour wanting on his part; for he lost his life in the siege. The loss of this place is very considerable, in regard it hath opened a door for the further passage of the Turks, who have hereby subjected 4000 Towns and Villages, and 200000 souls under their power.

A War re-
solved on
against the
Turk.

Upon this, at a meeting of the States for the assistance of the Princess *Ragotski*, they resolved upon an open War with the Turk, who (notwithstanding his pretence of holding fair with *Christendome*, and that what he doth is onely to chastise and reduce the Rebels of *Transylvania*, yet takes all opportunities of encroaching upon the Emperours Countries. To that purpose, besides that the Cossacks already brought in by them, they had have drawn in 40000 Tartars; with all which (having strongly garisoned *Waradin*) they are gone to take in *Sechelheid*.

Barchai in
favour a-
gain.

Letters of the eighth of *October*, from *Tokaj* relate, that *Ali Bassa* having left 15000 men about great *Waradin*, is gone with the rest to winter-quarters at *Alba Regalis*, otherwise called *Stulweissenburg*: That *Barchai* is received into

favour again, and is to continue Prince of *Transylvania*, on condition he pay the Turk a yearly contribution of 900 Rixdollers: That the Tartars are returned home with thousands of Christian captives thorow *Wallachia* and *Moldavia*, which Country they have miserably wasted by fire and pillage.

About this time the Turks to the number of 8000 being gathered to plunder about *Gran*, hearing that Count *Forgatz* with 3000 lay in wait for them, retired to *Waradin*. The Transylvanian States agreed to double the tribute that *Ragotski* used to pay to the Grand Seignior, and to own *Barchai* for their Prince: whereupon he hath given them his Letters Patents for as free Trade as heretofore.

The Transylvanians resolve to own him.

The Turks (contrary to their custom, and former reports) continue yet in the field, having lately passed the River *Teyssa*, where they spared no place belonging to *Ragotski*. And though the Grand Seignior promised them of *Waradin* the exercise of their Religion, and freedome of trade; yet 'twas certified from *Tokay*, that out of a certain suspicion the Christians were put out of town; that they were treated very hardly, and that he had caused a Turkish Temple to be erected which here.

About the beginning of *November*, the States of *Hungary* are expected at *Vienna*, to confer with the Emperour about the defence of that Kingdom. A recruit was ordered for General *Souches*, in despite of whom, a body of 12000 Turks do their leisure in the Emperours Territories. It was resolved also to send to the Princes of the Empire

The States of *Hungary* to assemble at *Vienna*.

The Turk
pretends
fair still.

Their great
joy for the
taking of
Waradin.

pire for supplies : but this resolution was altered by the arrival of Letters from *Constantinople*, importing that the Grand Visier had assured the Imperial Resident that the Grand Seignior designed nothing but fair correspondence with his Master provided he intermeddled not with the affairs of *Transylvania*, where he intended to restore Prince *Barchai*. The same Letters relate the great rejoycings of the Turks for the taking of *Waradin*; no news ever causing a more universal joy among them : likewise, that *Ali Bassa* had ordered to quarter part of his Army about *Belgrade* which causes suspicion that the Turk aims at more than *Transylvania*.

Prince *Barchai* (it seems) hath already sent General *Sonches* to draw out the Imperial Garrisons from *Zatmar* and *Kalo*, (two places formerly delivered up to him by *Ragotski*) in defence whereof, *Ali Bassa* is to assist him in gaining possession of them by force. The said *Barchai* ingratiate himself with the Transylvanians, he procured them free commerce, paying 500 crowns in lieu of the two last years contributions yet unpaid. The Imperial Army are much weakened by sickness, for want of fresh quarters. About this time, 800 horse marched by *Vienna* for the reinforcement of *Raab*.

The Turks
increase in
Hungary.

The Turks augment their numbers daily in *Hungary*, seizing on not onely what belonged to *Ragotski*, but those Territories he held of the Emperor; and yet they pretend nothing but the reduction of their Vassals : whereupon the Emperor made fresh suit to the States of the Empire for their assistance.

The Imperial General *Souches* quitting *Tokay*, took winter-quarters at *Cashaw*; which the *Hungarians* did also at such a convenient distance, that upon any extraordinary occasion they might joyn their force. Likewise, the Vayvod of *Constantine*, who commands the Militia of *Transylvania* since *Ragotski's* death, hearing that *Ali Bassa* had taken winter-quarters with most of his men near *Belgrade*, and that those about *Onad* were retired toward the *Danube*, advanced with 30000 men against Count *Barchai*, who then lay between *Waraadin* and *Sechelheid* with 10000 Turks, whom he fell upon, killed many, pursuing the rest to *Waraadin*, which the Count himself could hardly recover. Which action so incensed the Bassa, that he presently ordered his forces to draw together to take vengeance on the Vayvod, who values him self, in regard the Transylvanians stick close to him, and it seems reject *Barchai*, resolving to oppose to the utmost any that shall go about to impose him upon them as their Prince.

Barchai thriving no better here, removes to another strong hold, being in some danger of his life at *VVaradin*, by reason of a difference betwixt him and the Bassa Governour thereof. Upon this the *Siculi* and their Confederates gather in great numbers, giving great hopes to *Remini Janosch* of obtaining the Government: which accordingly was (not many moneths after) delivered up to him by *Barchai*.

About this time, the Archbishop of *VVeissenberg* sent to the Emperour at *Vienna*, that if he took not more care of *Hungary*, he must soon expect to have more then 30000 Turks at his gates:

also,

The Vayvod of *Wallachia* doing execution upon the Turks, enrages the Bassa.

also, that many of the principal men of *Hungary* were in private consultation at *Presburg*. Whereupon the Emperour sent *Sieur Radolt* into those parts, to inform himself of the true state of affairs there; and who caused such assemblies: and upon enquiry it was found to be onely a meeting of the Burgesses, to stir up the people for the defence of the Kingdome. Mean while the Turks press hard for the restitution of *Zatmar*, which they pretend to belong to *Transylvania*; but speak not a word of making restitution for the spoil they have made in *Hungary*.

The Emperour seeing the Turks preparations, doth the like, and sends to Christian Princes for aid.

The Emperour hearing of the Turks vast preparations for War, ordered the raising of 100,000 men, with good quantities of Ammunition and provision. In *December*, Ambassadors are sent to the Princes of *Christendome* for their assistance; viz. Count *Coloredo* to *Spain*, Count *Strozzi* to *France*, and Marquess *Matthias* to *Rome*: this last is to represent to the Pope, that his Imperial Majesty having to his utmost endeavoured for three years past to keep fair with the Turk, there is now no possibility thereof, since he had not onely possessed *Transylvania*, but attempted *Hungaria*: and therefore to desire his Holiness advice what to do; and that if he conceives a War expedient, he would be pleased to yield assistance in the carrying of it on. The Viceroy Chancellor brings fair promises from the States of the Empire.

The Bassa of *Waradin* summoned the Governors of *Kalo*, *Zatmar* and *Tokay*, and all other Princes on the Frontiers of *Poland*, to appear at *Waradin* to treat of a yearly tribute to be paid to the

Grand Seignior : and in case of refusal , he threatned to leave them in nothing undisturbed.

The Turkish *Rabla Beg*, or Governour of *Gran*, lately taken prisoner , proffered Count *Balassy* 15000 Rixdollers for his ransom, the releasing of three Hungarian Lords , and a stately horse richly trapped : but he is since dead ; as also is Prince *Lewis Gonzaga* Governour of *Raab* , in whose room General *Montecuculi* is appointed. Prince Gonzaga dies.

General *de Souches* desiring leave to come home for some time, was denied , left in his absence the Army in *Hungaria* should moulder away.

In *January* a Turkish *Ariaux* or Envoy is expected at *Vienna* from *Comorra* , for whom lodgings are provided ; where also the States and Palatine of *Hungary* have frequent consultations, being lately called into the Emperours Privy Council, where they continued for some hours together : to whom General *Montecuculi* is since come, upon the same errand. The States of Hungary sit close.

At *Norimberg* a new star appeared , (thought to be a blazing star) and at *Dresden* many strange apparitions : that City is said to be seen in a flame, the meat upon their tables turned to blood , and that a Citizen met a man in compleat armour, who presently vanished. Such Prodigies as these , as they were portentous of the former troubles in *Germany*, so they are not seldome the forerunners of future calamities to befall that Country in which they happen. Several Prodigies.

In the beginning of *February* came a Currier from Marquess *Matthei*, (whom we found above) The Pope promises his assistance.

to be sent to the Pope) informing his Imperial Majesty, that in case of VVar with the Turks, his Holiness would not onely contribute both men and money, but employ his interest to engage other Christian Princes; advising his Majesty to conclude a peace with *Poland* and *Moscow*.

The Boors
rebel.

The Peasants of the Countries of *Zaboth* and *Bichori* refusing to acknowledge *Remini Janos* for their new Prince, (because of their great Taxes) gathering together to the number of 6000, committed many outrages, seizing on many of the Gentry, and selling them to the Turks, who animate them in their tumultuous designs. But the said Prince going against them fell so foul upon them, that he slew some hundreds; the terrour whereof 'tis hoped will settle home the rest.

The Turks with the assistance of the mutinous Boors intending to surprize *Sechelheid*, were frustrated in their designe by the abundance of water that then fell. They had the like designe on *Onod*, with 6000 men; but that Garison being timely alarmed, issued out, slew many, and took their Ammunition and baggage.

Provisions
on both
sides.

Ali Bassa is yet about *Buda* with 60000 expecting two other Visiers with 20000, which thought will be employed against *Hungaria* and *Transylvania*. All *Asia* is in a posture of War, their stores and Magazines in the Frontiers are furnished for three years. At *Vienna* they are making provision also: *Montecuculi* is made General and new Commissions are given out for the raising of 12000 men.

His Wars in Hungary, &c.

171

About the latter end of *February*, *Remini Janosch* intercepted Letters from Prince *Barchai* to the Grand Seignior, wherein he promises, that when his forces come that way, he will not onely joyn with them, but endeavour to bring all *Transylvania* to his obedience.

Another Turkish Currier coming to *Vienna*, The Turks gives out that yet the Grand Seignior intends no pretend breach with the Emperour: which we have little fair still. reason to credit, when he makes daily preparations for War, and builds bridges over the *Teyssa* and *Danubius*, to transport forces into *Hungary*; and when the *Chiaux* (so long expected) comes not, but is thought to be recalled.

In *March*, Prince *Remini Janosch* and the States *Janosch &* of *Transylvania* offered their utmost assistance to the Emperour against the common Enemy; beseeching him to take them into his protection. the Transylvanians submit to the Emperour.

About the latter end of *March*, the Turks made 1661. great preparations to reduce a place called *Nubaba* in the County of *Samosch*, five miles from *Zatmar*; and lately mustered sixty or seventy thousand in three Armies, to invade *Hungary*: The Turks to prevent which, all the Frontiers are recruited, three Armies, and two Bridges made over the *Danube*; the Regiments quartered in the Hereditary Dominions having order also to march at the end of this moneth.

The Bishop and Chancellor of *Transylvania* are returned thither, to quiet the discontented Boors, whose outrages render them more formidable then the Turks themselves.

The Grand Seignior orders his Bassa's not to distaste

distaste the Emperour, and yet in the mean time puts all in a warlike posture.

A Tartarian Ambassador.

About *May* the 9th, the Emperour gave audience to a Tartarian Ambassador, who came to desire that his Master might be admitted a Mediator betwixt his Imperial Majesty and the Grand Seignior. The next day came *Ragotski's* widow, giving information, that it was not the Turks, but the new Prince *Janosch* that had surprised the fort *Vagaras*, and taken into custody the late Prince *Barchai*, from whom the States of *Transylvania* require an account of moneys he formerly levied there. About the same time, six large Vessels fraught with Turks came to *Greek-Weisenburg* thorow the Black-sea, up the *Danube*. The Hungarian Hussars took fifteen prisoners of quality near *Waradin*; and in their return, burnt the Shipbridge over the *Teyssa*. Count *Verir* also with 1600 men set upon 29 Merchant-ships, carrying provisions and a moneths pay at *Canisa*, plundered them, took 400 horse, and 350 Turks; among whom was a new-married couple of quality, who at first word proffer'd 6000 Rixdollers for their ransome.

A supply from *Naples*

The Viceroy of *Naples* hath by order of his Master the King of *Spain*, made over 200000 crowns toward the assistance of the Emperour; he having made over 300000 crowns before, toward the same end.

An Aga brought Letters from *Ali Bassa*, that the Grand Seignior will not acknowledge *Janosch* as Prince of *Transylvania*, but will have another chosen, except he pay the three years contribution behinde, which amounts to a million.

and a half, together with 500000 Rixdollers for this year; and except he also send one of his sons as a pledge to *Constantinople*.

Now the face of War appears openly, the Grand Signior having secured the Emperours Resident at *Constantinople*, the Emperour in the mean time putting the Grand Signiors Envoy into some restraint till the discharge of the other. Indeed the Turks intimated nothing but War, in their unwillingness to have the Emperour concerned in *Transylvania*: but his Majesty intends to protect them, and therefore draws forces to their assistance from all parts, recruiting the Regiments of foot to 3000, and those of horse to 1500. And it is certified by Letters from *Silesia*, that 5000 Imperial horse and foot encountering 10000 Turks, routed them, killed some hundreds, took many prisoners, and all their baggage.

Ambassadors on both sides imprisoned

The rendezvous of the Imperial forces at *Tirnav* is put off till the 25 of *June*, because the Hungarian provisions are not yet brought together. Meanwhile the Turks assemble about *Offen* to the number of 50000, and at *Waradin* 5000, most Renegado's, of whom the Hungarian Hussars have brought in prisoners one *Beglerbeg*, and many others.

The Turks gather in great numbers.

Count *Starenburg* is gone to take care of drawing the Regiments together appointed to joyn with some thousands of *Hungary* and *Transylvania* on the borders, and to observe the motion of the enemy. The principal body of the Army is ordered for *Comorra* in *Hungary*; for whom four great Vessels of provisions of all sorts are provided.

distaste the Emperour, and yet in the mean time puts all in a warlike posture.

A Tartarian Ambassador.

About *May* the 9th, the Emperour gave audience to a Tartarian Ambassador, who came to desire that his Master might be admitted a Mediator betwixt his Imperial Majesty and the Grand Seignior. The next day came *Ragotski's* widow, giving information, that it was not the Turks, but the new Prince *Janosch* that had surprised the fort *Vagaras*, and taken into custody the late Prince *Barchai*, from whom the States of *Transylvania* require an account of moneys he formerly levied there. About the same time, six large Vessels fraught with Turks came to *Greek-Weissenburg* thorow the Black-sea, up the *Danube*. The Hungarian Hussars took fifteen prisoners of quality near *Waradin*; and in their return, burnt the Shipbridge over the *Teyssa*. Count *Verir* set so with 1600 men set upon 29 Merchant-vessels carrying provisions and a moneths pay of *Canisla*, plundered them, took 400 horse, and 350 Turks; among whom was a new-married couple of quality, who at first word proffer'd 6000 Rixdollers for their ransome.

A supply from *Naples*

The Viceroy of *Naples* hath by order of his Master the King of *Spain*, made over 200000 crowns toward the assistance of the Emperour; he having made over 300000 crowns before, toward the same end.

An Aga brought Letters from *Ali Bassa*, saying the Grand Seignior will not acknowledge *Janosch* as Prince of *Transylvania*, but will have another chosen, except he pay the three years contribution behinde, which amounts to a million.

and a half, together with 500000 Rixdollers for this year; and except he also send one of his sons as a pledge to *Constantinople*.

Now the face of War appears openly, the Grand Signior having secured the Emperours Resident at *Constantinople*, the Emperour in the mean time putting the Grand Signiors Envoy into some restraint till the discharge of the other. Indeed the Turks intimated nothing but War, in their unwillingness to have the Emperour concerned in *Transylvania*: but his Majesty intends to protect them, and therefore draws forces to their assistance from all parts, recruiting the Regiments of foot to 3000, and those of horse to 1500. And it is certified by Letters from *Silesia*, that 5000 Imperial horse and foot encountring 10000 Turks, routed them, killed some hundreds, took many prisoners, and all their baggage.

Ambassadors on both sides imprisoned

The rendezvous of the Imperial forces at *Tirnav* is put off till the 25 of *June*, because the Hungarian provisions are not yet brought together. Meanwhile the Turks assemble about *Offen* to the number of 50000, and at *Waradin* 5000, most Renegado's, of whom the Hungarian Hussars have brought in prisoners one *Beglerbeg*, and many others.

The Turks gather in great numbers.

Count *Starenburg* is gone to take care of drawing the Regiments together appointed to joyn with some thousands of *Hungary* and *Transylvania* on the borders, and to observe the motion of the enemy. The principal body of the Army is ordered for *Comorra* in *Hungary*; for whom four great Vessels of provisions of all sorts are provided.

Ambassadors released.

The Emperors ultimate Proposals.

Great stores laid up by the Turks.

Remini Janosch takes the field.

About the beginning of *June*, the Imperial Resident being enlarged at *Constantinople*, the Turkish Envoy is also sent from *Vienna*, and that with considerable presents. His Imperial Majesty sent two of his own Ministers along with him; the first carrying his signal resolution to the Grand Signior, the other to *Ali Bassa*; which was to this effect: That he is resolved to defend *Transylvania*, and to secure it from the future inroads of Turks, with whom, if all things there were not restored to their former condition, he must be forced to break peace; but if that might be done, he would continue amity and friendship. Upon this the *Transylvanians* delivered *Zecheheid*, *Unna* and *Rovan*, into the Emperours power.

About this time, the Imperial forces drawn together at their appointed Rendezvous near *Tynewan*, and the Turks about *Greeks Vveissburg*: the poor Boors betake themselves to flight, to avoid their rage. The Spies brought intelligence that the Turks at *Debreczen* are laying in provisions for two great Armies, one where is to lay siege to *Oxel*, the other to *Zatmar*: The Turkish Squadron of Major-General *Heister*'s lighting a party of Turks, killed 40, taking 150 men and horse, without any loss: Also, That Count *Trarini* had driven some hundred head of Cattel from the Turks Country, taking three Aga's, upon killing four, besides some hundreds of their common men.

About this time also *Remini Janosch* took the field; and the Turks on the other side were pitched up 500 tents; another Bassa having fortified his Camp on this side, near *Salhe*. Also,

Turks and Transylvanians were said to be in treaty at *Temeswar*. And upon notice that the Bassa's *Ali* and *Selhi* are on their march from *Greeks Weissenburg* to *Waradin* with fresh forces, (to whom some thousands of Tartars are to joyn) and that the Turks are busie in transporting Cannon over the Black-sea into the *Danube*, the Emperours Artillery is also advancing for *Hungary*, whither those 4000 men raised in *Munster* are to follow. The States of *Nether Austria* agree to contribute 700000 florens, and those of *Bohemia* 600000, toward the carrying on of this War.

The Turks sending store of great Guns into *Hungary*, the Emperour doth the like.

General *Heister* sent 2000 men to recruit the Garisons of *Transylvania*. Field-Marshal-General *Montecuculi*, lies encamped with an Army of 24000 men near *Newhausel* and *Schittan*, expecting *Spork*, General of the Cavalry from *Silesia*: but 'tis thought they will be forced to change their quarters, by reason of high waters. The rest of the Imperial forces, together with some ships of provisions and Arms, are gone for *Hungary*. The Turks rendezvous about *Temeswar*, whence they have sent 12000 men to joyn with a body about *Waradin*, which are thought to be designed for *Transylvania*. An Ambassador lately sent from *Vienna* being on his way for *Constantinople*, was set upon near *Plesko* by certain Heydukes, who spoiled him of 10000 Duckats, killed his Turkish guard, and opened his Instructions and Credentials: so that he was forced to stay at *Plesko* for new Credentials, and a fresh supply of money.

An Ambassador robbed.

The Assembly of the States of *Transylvania* being ended, their result was to chuse the Emperour

The Transylvanian States for break up,

for their Protector, and to pay him the tribute they formerly paid to the Turk. With which Resolves they sent two Messengers to the Emperour, (one a Clergie-man, the other a Lay-man) who both graciously received them, and returned a suitable answer.

About the beginning of July, the Vice-Chancellor of the Empire was hourly expected at *Frankford* with a Message to the States, the purport whereof was with much impatience desired to be known.

Montecuculi sends for Engineers.

Gen. *Montecuculi* lying betwixt *Comorra* and *Newhausel*, sent earnestly to *Vienna* for Engineers and Fire-men to be in all haste sent unto him; not knowing how soon action might be, in regard that two Turkish Armies were advancing, one under *Hassan Bassa* betwixt *Temeswar* and *Zatzwar* against *Transylvania*, the other under *Ali Bassa* against the Imperialists; expecting also 3000 Tartars to fall in upon *Transylvania*; to whom the States the Turk notwithstanding hath sent word that if they will depose *Remini Janosch*, and elect another Prince, he will free them of contributions for three years, and discharge their arrears. But they, instead of complying with the Turk, have joyned their forces against him, with those of *Moldavia* and *Wallachia*, under the Viceroy *Constantine*.

The people in fear, flee to strong holds.

Upon a rumour of the Turks advancing against *Transylvania* with a body of 30000 men, the dow of Prince *Ragotski*, and many others, retired to strong holds: but it seems they marched in parties onely by *Zechelheid* and those parts, stripping the Country of provisions, and killing the

that would not suffer themselves to be robbed. And it being understood that the Turks, in order to their invasion of *Transylvania*, had gotten the passage of *Yserport*, or *Iron-gate*, *Montecuculi* had orders to march with his *Germans* with all expedition to the relief of that Country. *Remini Janosch* being forced to retreat before the enemy for want of foot, waits for *Auxiliaries*, which when they are arrived, he intends to fight the enemy about *Yserport*, which they have strongly fortified. Their Vanguard, consisting of 3000 men, being got over *Vascampo*, were encountred by *George Rapi*, General to *Remini Janosch*, who routed them, slew and took many, (one of the prisoners being a person of great quality, whose horse was redeemed for 200 Duckats) beating them back again over the said passage.

Janosch
forced to
retreat.

About the middle of *July* the Messenger sent by the Emperour to *Constantinople*, returned, but brought no positive answer from the Grand Signior. He saith he found the generality of the people desirous of peace, rather than to be involved in the affairs either of *Janosch* or *Ragotski*. But indeed we know not where to have them: for while they pour in Armies, and exercise all manner of hostility against the Emperour, they talk of sending an Ambassador to assure him of his peaceable inclination, onely desiring the Emperour not to meddle with *Janosch*; and that they are preparing great presents for the Emperour and his chief Courtiers: fifty prime Camels being said to be devoted that way.

The Turks
common
people are
for peace.

About the 24th, came the *Auxiliaries* from *Sweden* and *Bavaria*, (about 3000) whom the Empe-

Supplies
sent.

four welcomed, giving presents to all the Officers according to their respective quality: they were furnished with provisions, and are to joyn with those designed for *Transylvania*.

The Turks infesting the parts about *Newhausen*, alarmed the Hussars, who pursu'd, overtook, and put many of them to the sword, taking many prisoners, and releasing several Mowers that they had taken.

About the beginning of *August*, 50000 Tartars joyning with the Turks, invaded *Transylvania*, burning and destroying all up to *Zatmar*, capturing many persons, and driving away many hundreds of Cattel. About the same time, *Montecuculi* breaking up his old Leaguer at *Comorra*, set forward for *Transylvania*, to joyn with *Comor Starenburgh*. Field-Marshal *Susa* with 6000 men being left at *Comorra*.

The suburbs of *Vienna* pull'd down.

It seems the Imperial Court now believes the Turks are in good earnest for a War, and therefore hath ordered the pulling down of the suburbs of *Vienna*, and Forts to be built in the room thereof.

The Turks waste upper *Hungary*.

On the 6th instant came a Currier to *Vienna* out of upper *Hungary*, from the Palatine of *Croatia*, bringing news that not onely *Ismael Basha* had passed the Iron gate with the Van-guard, but that 25000 Turks had forced the passage *Gisela*, pressing with much eagerness toward *Hermenstadt* and *Croonstadt*, wasting all where they come. *John Janosch* wanting force to withstand this torrent, was forced to flee in some disorder, and betake himself for safety to the Castle of *Huss* on the Coast of *Moldavia*; his Lady being fled.

Zatmar. The said *Ismael* Bassa with about 16000 Turks and 8000 Tartars, getting the passage of *Marmarian-Munster*, invaded *Hungary* as far as within five miles of *Cashaw*; which enforced Count *Starenburg* to retreat from *Savenz* to *To-kay*. He also fired the suburbs of *Zatmar* up to the Castle, which he besieged; and put most of the Imperialists to the sword about *Zechelheid*, plundering several places, and burning the standing Corn.

It seems the great Prince of *Turkie* had some thoughts of coming in person into these parts; but being certified by *Ali* Bassa that all would go well in *Transylvania* in his absence, he altered that resolution. But the said Bassa complained, that his long marches had brought his 80000 men to 50000.

While the Imperial General *Montecuculi* is Havock in upon his march with the Auxiliaries, the Turks *Transylva-* make miserable havock in *Transylvania*, enslaving *nia*. all that are young and able to serve them, and knocking on the head such as are aged and impotent: they summoned a place called *Nagy-Bunica*, where the Emperors Mint is: but the defendants expecting relief, gave a resolute answer in the negative: whereupon the Turks battering and assaulting them on all sides, brought them to a compliance. They likewise summoned *Zatmar* and *Zechelheid*, both which in answer thereunto boldly signified their resolution to hold out to the utmost. Another Town, into which the Peasants and their Wives and Children had fled for safety of their lives, being by the Turks stormed and taken, all in it were put to the sword. The Governour

vernour of *Somko* being hard put to it by the Turks, was forced to surrender. But repairing privately to General *Heister* at *Zatmar*, and telling him how it was with him, desired his assistance: who thereupon furnished him with 300 foot and 300 horse, with which marching by night, being blustering weather, he assaulted the place, re-took it, carrying away the chief of the Garison prisoners, and killing the rest, conveying their prisoners to *Zatmar*.

Count *Starenburg* passed the *Teyssa* at *Tokay*, with 8000 men. But the Turks have fortified the Iron gate. In upper *Hungary* all the Gentry and Commons are summoned to appear in Arms; whereupon they came in readily in considerable numbers, who are to joyn with *Montecuculi* and *Starenburg*.

The Pope
consults
how to as-
sist the
Emperour.

About the 10th instant, a Convent was held at *Rome* to consider of assisting the Emperour, where vast sums were agreed upon, which *Marques Matthei* is very urgent to have made over by Bills of Exchange with all expedition. The Pope endeavours earnestly to obtain a League among Christian Princes against the Turk, and would gladly bring *France* into the same; to which purpose a new Currier is dispatcht thither, who about a fortnight after sent word that he had received audience, but could not obtain his desire.

On the 12th, General *Montecuculi* marched by *Stulleck* with 24000 men, directly for *Tokay*, to joyn with Count *Starenburg*, who together with Prince *Remini Janosch* are there expecting him in great fear of being assaulted by the Turks and

Tartars.

Tartars, who frequently alarm them, and who daily appear in such numbers as they are not able to encounter; *Ali Bassa* himself being in that Province with the whole Army. They turn off to the right hand toward *Transylvania* in two bodies, and are said to aim at the strong Castle *Hus*, to deliver thence Count *Zelloni*, who is a prisoner there for holding correspondence with them. The truth is, their strength is not known.

On the 13th, the Turkish Chiaux that arrived here three weeks since, having negotiated the release of some Turks and Heydukes which conducted Dr. *Meteger* back to *Vienna*, as also about the new fort raised by Count *Serini* near *Canisba*, returned for *Offen*; with whom a Currier was sent from the Emperor, to see if he could obtain a stop of the Turks proceedings. The Auxiliaries of the Electoral Princes of the *Rhyne* arrived at *Vienna* about this time; as also those of *Mentz* and *Wurtsburg*, who are to go after the rest against the Turk. More supplies arrive

Commissary-General *Shifer* and the Lord *Fischer* with a Convoy were sent with money for the soldiers under *Montecuculi* and *Starenberg*, who joining with the Hungarians and Transylvanians, were at such an advantage, and so near the enemy, that they must needs fight, in all likelihood. But no sooner did they hear of the arrival of *Montecuculi*, but they retreated towards *Zatmar* and *Zecheheid*, with a designe to draw ours after them. The Turks retreat.

The Turks having sent to Count *Serini* to dismantle a new Fort raised by him near *Canisba*, he refused to do it: whereat being enraged, they threaten The Turk threatens *Serini* in case he raise not his new fort.

threaten him with fire and sword; and a Bassa is commanded with some thousands towards that place, partly to divert our Army, but principally to rase that Fort. But General *Souches* having broke up his Camp, is marching with 12000 men to the aid of *Serini*; and a party is sent toward *Buda*, to attempt the burning of the suburbs thereof, and to waste the Frontiers of Nether Hungary, as they have done those of the Upper. Count *Susa* hath order to break up his quartets from about *Comorra*, and to march upward toward *Ofen*, to take in two Castles three Leagues thence which he having effected, besieged two Castles more, viz. *Wolbe* and *Palanka*, which he took also.

Count *Susa*
breaks up
from *Comorra*.

A new
Prince of
Transylvania.

A new Prince of *Transylvania* hath been lately installed by the great Prince of *Turkie*, by name of *Soloni Gabor*; *Remini Janosch* being expelled by him for making a League with the German Emperour, and joyning with his forces against the Turk.

Good booty.

About the beginning of *September*, not far from *Waradin*, the Imperialists took 1000 Waggonss belonging to the enemy, laden with moneys and provisions; which was no less gladly received, than successfully obtained.

On the 4th instant, Field-Marshal-Lieutenant Count *Starenburg* died of a Fever.

De Souches
takes several places.

De Souches General of the Artillery, with 32000 Germans and Hungarians, to the number of 32000, entering the Turkish Territories in Hungary, took the Castles of *Dambeck* and *Wagrad* lying betwixt *Graz* and *Buda*; the one falling easily, the other not without assault, where

in 500 Turks were slain : which being places of importance , are strongly fortified and Garisoned by the Imperialists , who with the assistance of Count *Serini* have so blockt up *Stulweissenburg*, *Gran*, and *Canisha* , that they cannot stir. Our Cavalry make inroads 20 leagues up into the Country , where they spare not what they light upon ; forcing the remaining Turks to places of defence ; their main body being gone for *Transylvania* , where also they retired at least ten leagues beyond *Waradin*, upon news that our Army was past the *Teyssa* : which gave opportunity to *Remini Janosch* to come at *Clausenburg* with his 6000 horse , and 4000 German foot , to reinforce the strong holds thereabout.

Janosch
upon the
Turks re-
treat rein-
forces di-
vers strong
holds.

Ali Bassa sending an *Aga* from *Buda* to *General Montecuculi* , willing him immediately to depart the Dominions of the Grand Signior ; which if he did, he would take it very kindly ; but if not, threatening to force him out : *Montecuculi* answered, That as he regarded not his threats , so he feared not his force. And to furnish the *Aga* with a full account , he caused him to be carried round the Camp, that he might see what kinde of people the Turks had to deal withal.

Ali Bassa
command-
ing *Monte-
cuculi* to
depart the
Country, is
resolutely
answered.

At *Rome*, the Pope in Consistory complains of the divisions among Christians, as the onely cause of the Turks success. The so-much-endeavoured league of Christian Princes, is like to come to nothing. Four were chosen to treat of that affair, *Cardinal Ghigi*, *Respigliosi*, *Dom Maria* his brother, and *Monfieur Salvetti*. There are general contributions made for the Emperour, which rise to incredible sums,

The Pope
complains
of Christi-
ans dissen-
sions.

Montecuculi with his Germans lying two leagues from *Clausenburg*, in conjunction with Prince *Remini Janosch*, is become so formidable to the Turks, that they are retreated as far as the Iron gate, whereinto they have put a strong Garison, as also into *Waradin*; so that those places will not easily be recovered.

The Citizens of *Debreczen*, notwithstanding they did homage to the Turks, yet sent provisions to the Imperialists: whereat the Bassa of *Waradin* being incensed, (attributing also their success to the false intelligence given by the Citizens of the Emperours affairs) caused the chief Magistrate thereof to be hanged in his sight, without permitting him so much as to make any defence. The said Bassa was so terrified at the Imperialists approach, that he caused all the Ammunition to be carried into the Castle.

The Imperial and Hungarian Army in conjunction as aforesaid, marched clear thorow *Transylvania*, retaking the strong holds which the enemy had lately taken, and putting such a terror in their Army, that they fled before them, being pursued by ours into their own Country, where they not a little spoiled: so that *Transylvania* was even clear of them, and no small joy conceived thereat. But the Country having been largely spoiled, and not affording the Imperialists sufficient provisions, (there being also a great want in the Imperial Army, especially among the Officers) they were forced to retreat above twenty leagues from *Clausenburg*, to the River *Leyta*.

The Imperialists thus over-running *Transylvania*

nia, did not a little trouble the Grand Seignior, who yet thought it not convenient to fall out quite with the Emperour, and so engage all *Christendome* against him; he being already deeply involved in a War with the Venetians. However, he raised all the forces he could.

In the moneth of *October*, the Transylvanians and Seckliers under *Remini Janosch* encamped two leagues from the Imperialists near *Zatmar*: to whom were lately transmitted 100000 Rixdollers, 8000 suits of clothes, and 12000 pair of shooes; and expresse order sent to General *Montecuculi*, that he should by no means quit the borders of *Transylvania*: who thereupon putting some thousands of Germans, and 2000 of *Remini Janosch* his men into *Clausenburg*, retired to *Zatmar* to refresh himself. The Turks head-quarters being at *Newmark*, they had a designe to have attacked *Clausenburg*: but General *Montecuculi* having received supplies, and his Army being refreshed after their tedious march, hath so watchful an eye on them, that they will hardly be able to do any thing upon that place, especially considering that the Imperialists exceed them in number, who are said not to be above 18000 men; which is the reason that they desist from prosecuting their designe against *Serini's* fort near *Canisha*; onely they have reinforced that Garison with 4000 men: which though it be a considerable addition of strength, yet the Count doubts not to take it, and hath sent to the Emperour for liberty to assault it.

At *Rome*, the retreat of the Imperial Army out of *Transylvania* is not liked, the Pope suspecting the pretence of want of provisions to be but a trick of the

The Pope likes not the Imperialists retreat.

the Emperour, to patch up a peace with the Turk. He hath sent another Bill of 30000 crowns for support of the Army.

An Envoy
from *Janosch*.

The States
of *Hungaria*
assemble.

The Emperour hath summoned the Palatine and States of *Hungary* to *Vienna*, to consider of providing Winter-quarters for the Army. About the same time arrived there an Envoy from *Remini Janosch* and the States of *Transylvania*. The States of *Hungary* being assembled according to the said summons, will agree to nothing but provisions for the Army. The King of *Spain* advises the Emperour to a Peace, that he may have his men to assist him against *Portugal*: which peace the Emperour seems to incline to, the rather, because he can get no more men together, the former having been so pinched with want, and worn out with sickness. The sickness continuing among them Physicians are sent to them.

The *Seckliers* being
surprised
by the
Turks, were
compelled
to acknow-
ledge *Abasti*.

The Turks by the conduct of the treacherous Boors, have found out a passage into the Province of the *Seckliers*, who by this sudden surprize were compelled to acknowledge and submit to *Michael Abasti*, whom the Turks had lately proclaimed Prince of *Transylvania*, and with whom *Ali* hath left part of his Army, and is gone with the rest to *Greeks Weissenburg* and *Temeswar* to winter-quarters. *Remini Janosch* is advanced against his Competitor with 3000 German horse, 2000 foot, to try his fortune; *Montecuculi* the rest being at *Tokay*.

Several de-
mands by a
Chiaux.

In *November* came a *Chiaux* to *Vienna*, who made several demands of the Emperour: as, That Count *Serini's* new fort be demolished: That Imperial forces be withdrawn out of the *Gravada*

Seign

Seigniors Territories, and That the new Prince of *Transylvania* be acknowledged. To whom it was answered, That if the Grand Seignior would restore great *Waradin* to its former state and condition, and forbear invading the Imperial Territories, the Emperour would yeild to the two former demands: but as for the new Prince, he was resolved to own none but *Remini Janosch*. The *Chiaux* receiving so slight an answer, resolves to return to *Offen* towards the latter end of the moneth, where lies an Ambassador to the Emperour from the Grand Seignior with new Proposals, as he saith, for whom he desired a Convoy.

The Pope being informed by the Emperour of the late surprisal of the *Seckliers*, went immediately into the Consistory, where he urged the completing of the League of Christian Princes against the Turk. But nothing is like to be done in it.

The Pope
urgeth a
League among
Christian
Princes.

And yet the fear seems to be greater then the hurt, if matters were but well carried: for by a Turkish prisoner brought into *Raab* it is certified, that the *Bassa* of *Buda* lately sent Letters to his Master, that the frontiers were so ruined, that if the Christians should but approach them, they must be forced to quit them, and even *Gran* it self, which would hardly withstand them if the *Danube* should but freeze.

Remini Janosch seeing his case desperate, being so far in disfavour with both the Grand Seignior and prime Visier; yet finding the States of *Transylvania* ready to hazard all in his behalf, persuades the Emperour to prosecute the War, which

Janosch
perswades
the Empe-
ror to pur-
sue the
War.

He beats
Abasti, who
soon after
surprises
him, & be-
heads him.

The Impe-
rialists and
Hungari-
ans quarrel

which in his opinion could not but have good success. Whereupon he not long after marched into *Transylvania* with 2500 men, whom a party of Imperialists were to follow. But he failed of his hoped success: for the next news we hear of him is, that encountering *Abasti* before *Fogaras*, though he routed him, and pursued him six leagues, yet lying securely in a village called *Keles* to refresh his men, *Abasti* assisted by certain Turks came upon him, and surprised him, putting to the sword about 2000 Transylvanians, and 700 Germans, killing many great Officers, and himself among the rest, whose head they cut off, and clave into four pieces. His head being presented to *Abasti*, the Presenter had a village given to him and his heirs for ever. It was afterwards set up at *Waradin*. *Abasti* soon after took *Fogaras*.

But what better success can be expected, when they whose interest it is to unite against so potent and cruel an enemy, do yet fall out among themselves? For Count *Nothal* being sent to treat further with the Hungarian States about winter quarters for the Imperial Army there, they refused to provide for them till a Diet. Whereupon General *Montecuculi* seeing himself destitute of quarters, and as it were blockt up the Hungarian Militia, was forced to provide for himself, and to that end sent out his Quartermasters, who being met by some Hungarians, were taken and killed, of which the said General hearing, ordered some Troops to pursue the Assailants, who did accordingly, and put to the sword all that resisted, seizing eight Fortresses, wherein they found provisions enough to serve the Army a while.

also entred *Cashaw* by a stratagem, where they took possession of the great Lutheran Church: which much incensed the Gentry. The said General *Montecuculi* at his leaving of upper *Hungary*, plundered above 2000 houses.

General *Montecuculi* sent to the Emperor for a recruit of Horse and Dragoons; his Infantry not being able to deal with the Turks, who consist most of horse. New Commissions are issued out at *Vienna*, for the raising of forces for *Hungary*. The Viceroy of *Naples* hath again transmitted Bills for 100000 Crowns towards that service. *Marquess Matthei* is returning hence from *Rome*.

The two *Serini's* lately making an inroad into *Turkie* with 13000 men, made great slaughter, sackt and burnt many Towns and Villages, and took great booty; whereof the Turkish Ambassadour at *Vienna* makes great complaint.

The Imperial Army is at last admitted into quarters by the Hungarians, being first mustered by the Palatine of *Hungary*, the Chancellor, Count *Rothal*, and young *Ragotski*; who found them more numerous then they imagined.

Some thousands of Turks being upon their march against *Serini's* new fort, our forces got intelligence thereof, and thereupon pull'd down two bridges, which obstructed their passage, and caused their retreat.

About *Candlemas* the Emperour sent a Courier to the Field-Marshal of the Polish Confederates, to invite him to invade *Transylvania*; promising thereupon to make him Prince of that Country.

Montecuculi sends for Horse and Dragoons.

Supplies from *Naples*.

The two *Serini's* vexing the Turks, are complained of.

The Imperialists get quarters.

The Emperour invites the ringleader of the Polish Confederates to invade *Transylvania*.

By the many and frequent Envoys that pass betwixt the Emperor and the Grand Seignior, about this time, a peace might seem to be intended: but it is an old trick of the Turk, to make the highest pretensions of peace, when he hath the greatest intentions for war: nor hath he yet left his old wont, having ordered the Bassa of *Waradin* to be in a readiness with his forces by such time as the grass comes to some considerable height; they intending two Armies against *Hungary*: and it is reported also that in *Stiermark* an Army of 40000 Turks and Tartars are already in a body, intending (as 'tis thought) to march against Count *Serini*; they having sent beforehand 40 Waggons of Ammunition and provision, which is safely arrived at *Canissha*. The Grand Seignior hath already given his Tartars a moneths pay, amounting to 20000 Duckats, and hath promised them 10000 Crowns more. The Asian forces also are come into *Transylvania*; and the great Prince himself intends to be in the field. And though they make so much ado about *Serini's* new Fort, yet themselves have raised eighty three since these troubles.

The Turk pays the Tartars in part, and promises more.

Montecuculi sick, desires to come home

About the end of *February* Commissions were granted by the Emperour for the raising of three Regiments of foot, and two Regiments of horse in the hereditary Countries. General *Montecuculi* being sick of an Ague, hath desired leave to come home. He is on his way as far as *Ratisbon*, part of his Army being quartered in the territories of *Presburg* on the *Danube*, and other places. A few days after came a Currier to *Vienna* from the Pope, bringing Bills of Exchange for great sums.

The Transylvanian Envoy had audience of the Emperour about this time, being about the latter end of *March*, which I count the end of the year.

General *Montecuculi* and the President of the Chamber of *Hungary* came to *Vienna* on the 28th of *March*, to represent to his Majesty the condition of the Army, and the state of affairs in *Hungary*. The said General demands 30000 Rixdollers to pay his Army. Having done his errand, he had order to return to the Army. *April 4.* he went for *Presburg*, where he Garisoned the Castle, and set a guard on the bridge. Count *Nadaſti* is also sent by the Emperour into those parts, to incline the States to a compliance with his Majesty, they having shewed some disaffection in their demands.

Montecuculi at Vienna declares the state of the Army.

Abafſti hath not onely taken *Fogaras*, (and thereby opened the passage betwixt *Croon* and *He-nerſtad*) but ſeveral other conſiderable places. He hath iſſued out Writs for a Meeting of the Land-States on *St. Georges* day; ſummoning all to appear that adhered to *Remini Janoſch*. His ſucceſſes in *Transylvania*, raiſe doubts concerning *Clauſenburg*, *Samoſowar*, *Komar*, and *Zechelheid*, and other places there yet in the Imperialiſts poſſeſſion, he having received orders to march with his forces.

Abafſti ſummons the States of Transylvania.

The Biſhop of *Weitzen* having been ſent by the Emperour to *Abafſti* to treat of a Peace, and afterwards to treat with *Ali Baſſa*; in the moneth of *June* he arrived at *Abafſti's* Camp before *Clauſenburg*, where he ſo far prevailed with him as to procure a Ceſſation, which was publiſhed with

The Biſhop of Weitzen's miſfortune

sound of Drum. After which, the said Bishop going beyond his Commission further up into *Transylvania* to visit some friends he had in those parts was taken prisoner by some Turks, and carried to *Ali Bassa* at *Temeswar*, who set a guard of 200 *Janizaries* upon him, till he had further order from the *Ottoman* Court how to dispose of him. being thus a Prisoner, *Abasti* (after a former shew of fairness) deals unkindly with him, charging him of holding correspondence with the enemy. *Ali Bassa* demands 40000 *Rixdollers* for his ransom: which being sent accordingly, he is said to be dead since the payment thereof.

The Hungarians desire the Emperour to withdraw his forces out of *Hungary*, for the ease of the people; the old feud being still up, in so much that they side with *Abasti*, and oppose the Imperialists; a party of Peasants about *Bergst* lately taking the Biggage-waggon of Colonel *Kneig*, with its Convoy, whom they put to the sword. But the Colonel facing about and pursuing them, overtook them, and slew 300; whereupon the death the States threaten to revenge.

Abasti besieges *Clausenburg*.

Abasti hath laid siege to *Clausenburg*, which though furnished with a years provision, yet is not easily be made defensible, because of the affection of the inhabitants; whom the Government dares not trust, but is forced to mix them with Germans in the outworks, disarming some and putting others out of Town.

At *Presburg* there is a ship-bridge over the River *Danube* of five and forty Vessels, guarded by 1000 men in a Sconce raised near it, there being also 1000 horse in the Castle. On *May* out

His Wars in Hungary, &c. 193

4th, the Diet is to begin here, though the States ^{A Diet at} like it not: they are most of them at Court, but ^{Vienna.} not regarded, as being suspected to bring in the Turks into *Transylvania*.

At *Vienna*, the Turks Proposals are allowed and The Turks consented to, and sent away by *Abasti's* Envoy: Proposals some of them are to this effect: That the said *Abasti* shall hold and enjoy what he hath already in possession, and also be put in possession of all that *Ragozski* had in *Transylvania* and *Hungary*: That Count *Serini's* new Fort be demolisht: with several other things, which though consented to, yet the Agreement was not superscribed, because there should be no signe of acknowledgement till the Grand Seignior had ratified it. But notwithstanding these Treaties, levying of forces goes on at *Vienna*, they being well acquainted with the Turks dealings in these cases: About 4000 will be on their march by the latter end of *June*.

Colonel *Schneidan* lies near *Novigatama* with Colonel 2000 horse, 500 Musquetiers, and 500 Dragoons, *Schneidan* endeavouring to relieve *Clansenburg*: but *Abasti* lying in his way with 12000 men, obstructs *Clansenburg*, but his passage. The Souldiers in that Garison being *Clansenburg*, but in want, (having no bread but what they snatch cannot. from the discontented Boors) order is taken to send them provisions. *Abasti* having received a re- *Abasti* beaten off, but returned to the siege: Upon whom the Go- *eturns*, vernour sallying out, took 400 head of Cattell, 50 Turks, together with some Field-pieces and Ammunition. But such was the aversion of the inhabitants of the place, that they intended to shut out their Governour, had they not been preven-

*Schneidan
relieves
Clausan-
burg.*

ted by a party he left within : *Abasti* having sent them a Letter and great promises in case they would deliver it to him. The Governour caused a Citizen and two others to be hanged for correspondence with *Abasti* ; who seeing he can do no good by treachery, falls to battering with his Artillery ; which being as little effectual , and he wanting provisions in his Camp , he drew off his siege from the place , and left onely a party of Turks to block it up. The care of relieving this place is committed to Colonel *Schneidan*, to whom more forces are sent, to see if he can break thorow and beat off the Besiegers. This was ordered to be done on the third of *July*. Accordingly, marching towards them with 4000 men, they (though 8000) would not abide his coming ; but they fleeing, he pursued them, taking many, whom he put to the sword : after which returning to the Town , he and the Governour searched the enemies Camp, where they found 3000 sacks of Meal, great store of Corn , Ammunition , Wine and Beasts, and several pieces of Cannon ; all which they carried into the Town , and razed the enemies Works ; putting an additional strength into it, the better to endure another brush, if any should be.

*At the
Hungarian
Diet , the
Protestant
States press
the resto-
ring of
their Chur-
ches,*

The Hungarian Diet is put off till the 23^d of *May* : the Protestant States will not come at it unless their Churches be restored : but it seems the Catholicks perswaded them to wave that this time , and to minde onely what conduced to the opposing of the common enemy, and the preservation of their County,

At Comorra a bridge is built over the *Danube*

and a fort near it which will hold 2000 men. Several Imperial Lords are appointed to treat there with the Turks; with whom yet there is little hope of peace, unless the report be true that the Persians are marching against them. Yet 'tis said the prime Visier hath written to *Abasti*, that both Turks and Imperialists are to be drawn out of *Transylvania*, and that it is to be left to him alone: which looks as if peace were intended.

July 2. about 100 of our Troopers were encountered by 600 Turks: they fought two hours: at last ours put the other to flight, whom they pursued, took 21, putting many to the sword, 15 of whose heads were set on poles at *Nemhan-sel*.

The Diet at *Presburg* continues still, where it was resolved that the Imperial forces should be accommodated and paid. The Catholick States proffer to maintain 9000 at their own charge; but the Protestants will yeild to nothing till their Churches be restored. The Catholick States have resolved on four points without the Protestants, (who departed hence Aug. 2.) viz. 1. That the Emperour shall have 9000 men, who are to be maintained on the Frontiers, and the rest to be drawn off. 2. In case the War go on, the Emperour is to be assisted as in the days of King *Maximilian*. 3. That the Emperour shall take care of the Frontier-Garisons. 4. That provisions shall be disposed of at the next Diet. And thus ended the Diet. But the Protestant States, with some of the free Cities, intend to hold a meeting at *Cassan*, as a Provincial Diet; which promises no

A treaty appointed, with some hopes of agreement.

Four points agreed on by the Catholicks without the Protestants.

The Protestants meet at *Cassan*.

good, especially considering that four Imperial Regiments in upper *Hungary* have had several skirmishes with the Hungarians, wherein many have been slain. The said States presented their grievances to the Emperour, and *Sept. 16.* they brought him twenty new ones, onely desiring satisfaction for the injuries done by the German forces, who indeed behaved themselves barbarously.

They remove their meeting, because of the Plague

They have removed their Meeting from *Cashaw* to *Barstfield*, in regard the Plague rages as well in upper *Hungary*, as among the Turks at *Temeswar*: thousands bring swept away, and all Schools and publick places shut up.

The Turks seize Vessels before *Comorra*.

The Bassa of *Offen* hath summoned the Peasants to Arms, and to bring in Waggons and Horses in a fortnights time. On the 18 of *July*, 80 Turkish Troopers seizing upon certain Vessels before *Comorra*, took out their Goods. The Turks demand *Transylvania* for an inheritance, and that they may settle Bassa's there successively to be approved by the Emperour. Indeed they are grown

The Turks know not what to ask

so wanton with their successes, that they know not what to ask; so that the Treaty is like to come to little: they will have no peace but upon their own terms, and those change with their humours or successes: the more they are sought to, the further they stand off. It is hoped the Emperour will never let go his hold in *Transylvania*, but that in stead of withdrawing his forces there already, he will send more to strengthen them. Another Currier is expected from them. They rendezvoused 40000 strong near the *Erlaw*, their designe being thought to be against *Serini's* fort, or to scourge the Moldavians for their former assisting *Ragotski*.

Abaj

Abasti hath summoned the States of *Transylvania* a second time : he threatens to force our horse out of that Country, if they depart not the sooner. A Turkish Chiaux coming to *Vienna* in *October*, among other things he urgeth that *Abasti* may be confirmed as Prince : He confirms his forces still to be about *Clausenburg*.

Count *Serini* marching with 1000 horse and foot to *Bobock*, betwixt *Caniga* and *Sigeth*, *Sept.* 19. in the morning, met the Convoy that was conducting the new Bassa to *Caniza* ; which after a small encounter he routed, took about 300, most persons of quality, together with 100 Gentlewomen, their Children and Maids. He plundered the suburbs, and set them on fire ; and all with the loss of twenty men, and about forty wounded. This was done, to be quit with the Turks for their spoiling and insolencies in those parts.

Three Bassa's with great forces sent to *Waradin* to demolish *Kalo*, *Sept.* 20. a strong party of Hussars were put thereinto, who made an incursion beyond *Waradin*, where skirmishing with the Turks, they killed many, and took divers prisoners. But it seems the three Bassa's coming was onely to present the Viceroyship to that Bassa.

On *Octob.* 6. two of the Protestant States of *Hungary* passed by *Vienna* to the Emperour at *Newstadt*, to desire the recalling of the rest of his forces out of *Transylvania* ; who had answer, That Articles had been already concluded on, whereby a certain number of men were to be maintained in the respective Jurisdictions ; and that it being done by the Diet, could not be disannulled. But these two (who were sent by the rest) were not satisfied

satisfied with that determination, their principals not being present at the making thereof, and therefore protested against it: upon which the Emperour called a Council of War. Some Germans that were to march out of *Hungary*, are countermanded, none knows why, unless to keep the Protestants in awe, who are very importunate to be rid of them, and to have their Churches restored.

A designe thought to be against the Germans.

The Gentry of *Zarmar*, *Kalo*, and *Unguar*, with the places adjacent, held a publick meeting on the Frontiers, chusing Field-Officers, and giving Ensignes; and this done on pretence to keep off straglers, whereas it is feared to be to expel the Germans.

A Turkish Chiaux presses to have *Serini* called to Court.

The Turkish Chiaux in the Emperours Court presses hard to have Count *Serini* called to Court, about his new Fort, the demolishing whereof is one of the conditions of the Peace: but the Count keeps out of the way, and appears not. At the return of the said Chiaux, the Baron *de Goes* is ordered to accompany him to *Constantinople* with forty persons in his train.

The Bassa of *Waradin* angry with the Judge of *Debreczen*.

The Bassa of *Waradin* caused the Judge of *Debreczen*, and other sworn men, to come before him, and declare how far the Emperours Frontiers in *Hungary* do extend: which they refusing, he sent them away in displeasure.

Abasti by order from the Grand Seignior beheaded Baron *Solimi Mulaer* and *Bethlem Jona* for attempting to get the Principality of *Transylvania*: twelve others being hanged as Accessories.

The winter being now come, and time of action

on ceasing, the Imperial Auxiliaries are for the most part returned out of *Hungary*, and quartered in the Hereditary Countries, and other the Emperours Dominions: few being willing to return thither again, because of the cold entertainment they found there before. Nor did there any thing of action pass that was considerable; onely frequent skirmishes of parties ranging for plunder, and now and then the snapping of a Convoy, or the like; the Commanders being chiefly taken up in Counsels and Treaties.

Baron *de Goes* being appointed Ambassador, had order to joyn himself to Doctor *Peritz*, and to continue the Conference with *Ali* Bassa at *Temeswar* about the Peace between the two Emperours; and in case they could not agree, to go thence to *Constantinople*. But being come thither, he found the Bassa so high, that nothing is like to be done with him: he not onely desires all *Transylvania*, but the seven Corporations on the other side the *Teyssa*, and that in the same condition they were in under Prince *Ragotski*. He also renews the desire that the Emperour would grant leave for an Army of Turks to pass thorow *Hungary* into *Dalmatia*. So that it is thought the Baron must go to *Constantinople*, to see how he can speed there.

The Bassa of *Waradin* hath lost his head, because he hindred the assaulking of *Clausenburg*: he attempted also to be master of *Transylvania*, and denied tribute to the Grand Seignior. The said place, (together with divers other Imperial Garrisons in *Transylvania*) is blockt up by *Abasti*, assisted by the Turks; and is in great want, all supplies being cut off.

In

The Pala-
tine of
Hungary
summons a
Meeting,
which the
Protestants
protest a-
gainst.

In *February*, the Palatine of *Hungary* sent out Writs for two out of every Corporation to hold a meeting at *Newsol* the Mount-city : against which the Protestants protested, because the Catholicks at the last meeting proceeded to determine things without them.

The last Carrier sent by the Emperour to *Constantinople*, renouncing the Christian Faith at *Gran*, turn'd Turk: whereupon another is to be dispatcht away in his stead.

The Turks
pretending
peace, pre-
pare for
War.

And now the Grand Seignior begins to pluck off his Vizor ; it being evident that he held the Emperour in hand with a peace, onely to gain time to ripen his own designs, and to lull the other asleep in security, the better to take him at a disadvantage, and finde him unprovided. For whereas it hath been long expected that the issue of the Treaty would have been a Proclamation of peace, we hear of nothing but Alarms of War, especially now that time of action is comming on. This puts the Imperialists upon great consultations, and at last makes them think of uniting the divided States of *Hungary* : the Corporations there are also in frequent conference. And it is but high time, considering that the Turks in great numbers are on the borders of *Transylvania*, breeding great terrour ; and that preparations are making for the prime Visier at *Greeks Weissenburg*, who is to be there in Lent : nor is it of least consequence, that the free Cities of the Heydukes have done homage to the Grand Seignior, proffering him their service. The Turks have also laid a Bridge over the *Savva* near to *Weissenburg* ; and

a little beyond that, they have made another over a moorish place almost a mile long, whereby to pass with an Army and Artillery to attack *Serin-swar*. The Treaty is so far from coming to a good end, that they desire several strong holds before they will begin it.

The Standard is up at *Constantinople*, and vast multitudes are to be raised this year. The chief body of their Army is to march under the prime Visier toward *Croatia*, to attack *Canyfia* and *Serin-swar*. They had a rendezvous near *Temeswar*; and at their departure from whence, 1500 Waggon (three horses in each) were provided for the Janizaries, who are in readiness to march for *Canyfia*: besides whom, they have another Army consisting of Tartars and Wallachians, who are designed for *Transylvania*, to drive the Imperialists thence; a third Army also being to encamp betwixt *Offen* and *Temeswar*, as an occasional reserve to the other two.

1663.
The Turks
Standard
set up.

About the beginning of *May*, upon information that the prime Visier was at *Belgrade*, and had summoned the Neighbour-Bassa's to a Council of War: That the Turks had forbidden the Peasants to carry any victuals to *Zechelheid* on pain of death; and that they increase daily about *Canyfia*: the Emperour returned from *Luxemburg* to *Vienna*, to consult about these affairs. Count *Serini* seeing a great storm ready to fall upon him, uses all means to fortifie himself against it; to that end desiring the assistance of 6000 men from the Emperour: which the better to obtain, he himself a few days after, together with two or three other Croatian Lords, went to the Emperour at *Luxem-*

Serini provides for himself.

Mahomet the Fourth,

Luxemburgh, where he had no sooner got audience, but he hastened back to *Serinswar*.

The Imperialists
haste for
Hungary.

The Imperialists are marching with all speed towards *Hungary*, where the Gentry and every tenth man have private orders to arm. They begin to pull down all houses in the suburbs of *Vienna*, within Musket shot of the Walls; which makes many poor people want habitations: and yet if the inhabitants refuse to pull down their houses by a certain day, others are to be set about it, who are to be paid for their pains out of the goods found in the houses: also, every Citizen that cannot make provision for a whole year, is to depart the City. The Turks on the Frontiers will now receive no more Letters, nor let any more pass from *Vienna* to *Constantinople*.

The Turks
come on in
great numbers.

Every day brings new Alarms of the Turks advance. The prime Visier is already betwixt *Temeswar* and *Waradin*, with 60000 men, and 300 great Guns, most of them Demi-Cannons, expecting orders where to make the first onset. A great swarm of Tartars and other Barbarians follows him. But as the Turks draw near, the Imperial Levies are hastned. Count *Serini* hath gotten a supply of 5000 men; and eight ships are sent with Ammunition, Powder, &c. to *Comorva Raab*, *Newhausel*, and other places; divers Sconces being also raised on the Frontiers. The Emperour having satisfied the States of *Hungary*, (especially the Protestants) they promise in three weeks time to be in the field with 30000 men, and to march towards the frontiers, where the Turks lie.

Against
whom the
Imperialists
provide.

Baron de Goes and Doctor Peritz going to
Greece

Greeks *Weissenburg*, they were received by the Grand Visier and several Bassa's: they demand that the Emperour should quit *Transylvania*, surrender his strong holds in upper *Hungary*, demolish *Serini's* fort, pay 40000 Tartars, and send yearly 200000 Rixdollers to *Constantinople*. On these conditions a peace is to be obtained; otherwise (as soon as harvest is ripe) they resolve to advance on both sides the *Danube*. They allow six weeks cessation for an Answer. Upon receipt of these conditions, the Emperour called a Council, wherein he imparted them to the Princes of the Empire. In the mean while, forces are hastening to those parts, and all the souldiery ordered to be in a readiness. *Montecuculi* is going for *Raab*, and those in upper *Hungary* are to march; the whole Army being to encamp near *Zecheheid*. An Army of 70 or 80000 Turks is said to bend towards *Raab*, to attack that place; but 'tis hoped that *Montecuculi* will prevent them. The Imperial Army consists of 11 Regiments of horse, being 10500; and 13 Regiments of foot, making 22200; which with the Dragoons, amount in all to 36700.

The Grand Visier makes high demands.

Upon which the Emperour advises with the German Princes.

The prime Visier proceeds on his march, and is near *Offen*. He hath 30000 Tartars in his Army; intending to attack *Newhausel* in nether *Hungary*, and *Serinswar* in *Croatia*. They have assailed *Vesprin* three times, but were stoutly repulsed: they have plundered and burnt the suburbs, taken twenty German Officers, and thirty Hussars, leading 2000 Christians captive. On the other side, those under *Serini*, joining with *Buiani* and others, assisted by 6000 Germans, re-

The Turks aim at *Newhausel* and *Serinswar*.

brave exploits.

covered

covered the Castle *Zeplan*, which our men deserting two years since, was now possessed by the Turks: in it were 200 Turks put to the sword, and 200 taken prisoners. *Serini* also with 4000 men fell on 12000 Turks that had passed the *Savus*, of whom he slew 3000, and routed the rest, with the loss of 400. He is provided sufficiently, and hath 16000 men, being very courageous, and ambitious of action: his brother is in *Serinswar*, ready to defend it stoutly, in case of assault. The Tartars, Wallachians and Moldavians are to break into upper *Poland*, to make way toward *Silesia*, and are to joyn with the prime Visier on the upper side of the mountains of *Moravia*.

The Em-
perour in-
clines to
peace on
any terms.

The Turks
meet with
several ob-
structions

The Emperour despairing to be able to deal with the Turk: huge numbers, is said to incline to peace upon any terms, being willing to quit all claim to *Transylvania*, so it may but enjoy a Christian Governour: nay, rather then fail, 'tis thought he will demolish *Serini's* fort. His answer is expected. But that there may not be an utter despondency, it hath pleased God a little to check the violence of this torrent, by opposing to it the force of another, I mean great Rains, where by their passage hath been much obstructed, their great Guns sticking six days together in one morish place; neither could they make bridges: and so the Summer wasting, they will have the less time to work mischief, and we the better opportunity to strengthen the frontiers, there being 20000 men already got together at *Hungary* *Altenburg* for that purpose. Another impediment is their quarrel with the Tartars, who for all their great promises will send but 14000 men.

Nor do *Ali* Bassa and the Grand Visier very well accord, as it is said. And for our further comfort, we hear the Hungarians will bring 70000 men into the field.

At *Raab*, all in a posture of defence, because of the near approach of the Turks, who *July 21.* burnt part of the Castle *Gastes*, and the *Haydukes* the rest, by laying Gunpowder under the entry, and so ridding themselves of an enemy by the loss of one man. Seven Turks heads brought thither, whereof two *Bosares*, which were set up on *Wittenberger-gate*. They have store of fire-works, having undermined all their out-works, that if they cannot keep the place, they may at least blow them up. On *Sunday* last, the prime Visier came with *Ali* Bassa to *Offen*, where he was triumphantly received with the noise of great Guns.

Raab in a posture of defence,

The prime Visier comes to *Offen.*

A Scout bringing Letters to *Vienna* from *Baron de Goes* written with characters, in one of them were these words: *One of the Grandees told me the Grand Visier will yeild to no peace, let the terms be what they will; therefore I can do no service here to any purpose, and humbly request I may be called home. The forces of the enemy are strong: however, if you get a body in the field, and be courageous, our case is not desperate.*

Letters from *Baron de Goes.*

At *Vienna* they work hard, to make the City defensible: they have lately caused the adjacent Countries to be searched for stores of provision to be brought thither. *July 24.* it was proclaimed there, that all should depart within a week, that could not provide for so long time, as in the year 529. The Cloysters are reformed, and all superfluous Clergie-men sent away. Within a few days,

Vienna provides for it self.

days, the Widow-Empress and the Archduke *Charles Joseph* are to betake themselves to a safe place; and if the Turk come on, the Emperour is to follow.

Serini defeats the
Turks.

The Turks designed for those parts being encamped about *Canyfia*, Count *Serini* fell upon them with some thousands, setting his main body in ambush. Upon the first charge, the assailants retreated; whom the Turks pursuing, were ensnared by the Ambuscado; whereby thousands were slain, many taken prisoners, and their Camp rifled: many cartel were also taken, and all with the loss of 300 men: but so hot was the service, that Count *Serini* himself had his horse slain under him. The remainder of the enemy are returned to their main body, marching toward *Newhanfel*. It is said that 3000 Renegadoes are come over the *Waeg* to *Serini*, who say the Turks have been much obstructed by waters; and others affirm that though their number be about 150000, yet not above 20000 of them are well mounted and armed.

The prime
Visier
marches for
Newhanfel.

The prime Visier (as we said before) being now come to *Offen*, lay still for some days, leaving it in suspense whether he would attack *Raab* or *Newhanfel*: but he shortly after cleared up the doubt by causing Bridges to be made over the *Danube* whereby his men might pass over to *Newhanfel*. Accordingly, four or five thousand of the enemy being passed, they caused the Bridge to be broken down, giving out that it was carried away by high waters: which Count *Forgatz* (Governor of *Newhanfel*) believing, and thinking that the already come over were in his power, (being the

Count *Forgatz* defeated.

off from their body by the breach of the bridge, he taking with him about 6000 men, fell upon them, but found them four times stronger then he dreamed: and besides, the Turks main body watching the opportunity, immediately repaired the bridge, and poured in great numbers upon him; which being perceived by the Hungarians and Hussars, who were appointed for a reserve, they fled, leaving the Germans and Heydukes, that gave the onset, to bear the brunt of the business, which they sustained for three hours: but at last, being so overpowered, the Count and some others escaping to *Newhausel*, left the remainder to the mercy of the merciless Turk, who put 3000 of them to the sword.

The Turks having thus made their way, march- The Turks ed the rest of their body over to those already be- besiege fore *Newhausel*, to which they laid close siege, a- *Newhausel*, bout *Aug. 14.* notwithstanding that the place seem impregnable, lying in a level, encompass'd with a morass. But it being told that the Grand Visier had caused all the prisoners lately taken, to be put to death in his presence; Count *Forgatz* also (to cry quittal) ordered forty Turks (prisoners with him in *Newhausel*) to be beheaded. And now to work they go: for on *Aug. 16.* the enemy contrived the form of their Camp, upon which the next day the Guns from *Newhausel* plaid, with considerable execution: in the evening whereof, the Grand Visier sent the following Summons:

I that through the Grace of God, and through Newhausel the Miracles of our Prophet, who is a son of both summoned worlds,

Mahomet the Fourth,

Worlds , and by whom there is happiness and Glory ; I that am the first of the Council, and General of the most mighty Emperour of the Turks, that is the King of all Kings upon Earth : To you Adam Forgatz, that are the chief among the Nobility of Hungary , do make known , that through the Command of my Gracious Lord , I am come with his Forces before Newhausel, to reduce it to his obedience ; Wherefore if you shall deliver up the place to us , you shall have liberty to march out with what belongs to you from the Highest to the Lowest , and to what place you please ; and he that will rather stay, shall keep his Goods and Estate : but if you will not, we will take it by force, and every man of ye from the Highest to the Lowest shall be put to the Sword. If the Hungarians did but know the good Intentions of the Mighty Emperour, they and their Children would bless God for them. Peace be to the Obedient.

Three days were given for consideration : but the Governour having received a recruit of 1000 men from General *Montecuculi*, with good store of provisions , esteemed himself sufficiently able to hold out till relief came, and returned a present and absolute denial. Upon this , the next day the Turks with a great shout , and terrible thunder of Cannon , making up to the *Vienna-gate* placed a post there , and fell to digging , amidst the continual shot made upon them. Then they play

The manner of the siege.

play'd their great Guns for four days together, each day making at least 350 great shot at the wall, their ball being from 22 to 65 pound. *Aug. 21.* the besieged made a sally, killing some, and taking an Ensigne: whereupon those at the *Vienna-gate* posselt themselves of a Roundel, in dispute whereof many fell on each side. On the 25th they battered the *Vienna-gate*. On the 27th a Turkish Spie was taken by the besieged, whom they put to death. And thus day by day they used mutual extremities on both sides, sometimes in one kinde, sometimes in another. On *Sept. 1.* the besieged vowed to stand out to the last man, and continued their couragious defence accordingly, punishing any that through carelesness or cowardise neglected their duty. *Sept. 18.* the Turks were working a Mine, but it was spoiled by countermining; which notwithstanding made a breach in the wall whetebly the enemy might have passed, had they not been repulsd with burning Pitch-barrels. On the 20th, they climbed the *Pallisadoes*, beginning to undermine *Forgatz Sconce*; and in the afternoon they assaulted *Frederick Sconce*, planting 17 Ensignes thereupon; but were beaten off. The next day at night they secretly made another assault, wherein was great loss on both sides. The next day after, they assaulted furiously, but were repulsd with loss, by the help of Pitch-barrels thrown among them: and yet they came on again, but with the same success. On the 23, they battered so furiously and impetuously, that *Frederick Sconce* and *Serini Sconce* were both beaten to the ground, making a breach whereinto three horse-men might pass on

breſt: they ſhot all that night long, and with incredible induſtry raiſed a mount of earth ſo high, that from thence they could command the Town, and beat the beſieged from the walls. Which ſo diſmayed the Hungarians, that they began to whiſper of a ſurrender; the Germans alſo moved ſuch a thing to Marqueſs Pio, who telling them the Turks kept no conditions, and one of them ſaying they did, he immediately ran him thorow. However, they immediately ſent to the Grand Viſier for honourable Conditions; who answered, That leaving their great Guns in the place, they might write down what Conditions they pleaſed.

A Parley
deſiring
Conditions

The Con-
ditions up-
on which
Newhaufel
was ſurren-
dered.

It being agreed, *that they ſhould march out with Drums beating, Colours flying, Match lighted, and Bullet in mouth, together with Bag and Baggage, and four pieces of Ordnance, to be conducted to Comorra; and that thoſe that would ſtay ſhould have pardon, protection and liberty of conſcience:* Accordingly Sept. 26. about noon, there marched out of Newhaufel about 3500 ſound men, moſt of them Germans; the Hungarians for the moſt part chuſing to remain there, to each of whom the prime Viſier is ſaid to give thirty Duckats as a reward of their valour, though it were expreſſed againſt him. They were ſafely conducted (by 10000 Turks) according to agreement. And when ſome of the Turks at their entrance fell to plunder, they were hindered by a Baſſa. They found in it near 100 pieces of Ordnance, with abundance of Victual, and all kinde proviſion. They are ſaid to have loſt 20000 men before this place; and the prime Viſier is reported to be wounded, if not ſince dead. If it had held but a little longer, it had been relieved;

lieved; the Germans having passed the Bridge at *Presburg* for that end, when they received news of its delivery. Besides, 'tis said that the Turks were weary of the work, and were almost minded to quit it. And so glad were they when they had it, that they are said to have burnt down the greatest part of *Adrianople* in making Bonfires on that account.

Whilst one part of their Army was thus employ- Another
ed about *Newhausel*, another passed the *Waeg* in- party of
to *Moravia*; who though they received some Turks in-
small repulse at first getting over, yet being fol- vade *Mo-*
lowed by a vast multitude, they forced their ravia, do-
way, and put the Imperialists to a retreat towards ing great
Presburg. These (together with 20000 Tartars) spoil.

ranging about the Country, took in several places, as *Vrystadt*, *Maden*, *Gisrith* & *St. George*, which they burnt, and the Villages adjoyning; making miserable havock where-ever they came, cutting in pieces both young and old; which made the poor inhabitants flee before them, leaving their goods as a prey to these devourers, their lives being more dear to them then their estates. Truly, their calamity is unspeakable, the enemy omitting nothing of cruelty imaginable. A party of Tartars are gone toward the pass of *Jalunka*, which is the Key of *Silesia*. And having done their pleasure in *Moravia*, they pass'd the *Mark-stream* into *Austria*, where playing the same pranks, multitudes of the Country-people fled for refuge to *Vienna*, which the Emperour left, and retired to *Lintz*. They are said to have sent 1000 Waggon's loaden with prisoners to *Turkie*. At *Auspitz* they surpris'd the Council sitting,

whom they massacred. And having ranged a while at this rate, they returned to their main body before *Newhausel*, where they thought their presence might be necessary, because of preparations making for relief of that place. The number of those that made all this havock, is said not to be above 10000. They attempted again upon *Moravia*, but were valiantly repulsed by *de Souches*, who got great reputation by defending the borders.

Serini and
Budiani in-
vade *Tur-*
pie.

The enemy thus ranging without controul, and no force visible to oppose him, the Counts *Serini* and *Budiani* uniting their forces, (making up 20000) think of giving him a diversion, and accordingly fall into the enemies Country, where they also plunder and spoil at the best rate they can. Indeed by this time the Princes of the *Rhine* had gotten together about 8000 foot and 3000 horse: but as they were no way proportionable to the Turk, so would they arrive too late, and perhaps finde the enemy in *Silesia*. Neither if the Imperialists had had a considerable Army, were they agreed upon a Leader thereof: The Elector of *Brandenburg* was thought upon as a fit person: but he refused to undertake it without an absolute and independent power; which could not be granted. The Hungarians refusing to be led by the Germans, Count *Serini* is said to be sworn *Generalissimo* of the Hungarians and Croatians; who thereupon joyning with Prince *Gonzaga*, is to go to *Presburg* to treat with *Montecuculi*.

The Bohe-
mians arm
themselves

The Bohemians being alarmed by the Turks inroad into *Moravia*, arm every twelfth man; being ready to rise unanimously, should the ene-

my

my approach nearer; whose passage *Susa* and *Spork* endeavour to hinder, by cutting down trees, and other devices. Scholars and Religious persons are also to be upon duty, if need require.

Things being thus sad with the Empire, the The Ger- Princes dayly consult; who notwithstanding are man Prin- full of divisions and factions, (the Council at *Vi-* ces consult *enna* it self not being free of them) and are encumbred with so many restrictions and limitations in their Resolves, that their supplies are like to signifie little, their whole Auxiliaries not exceeding 13330 horse and foot: and so great is their jealousy of *France*, that it is disputed among them how far his assistance may be for the good of the Empire.

The Turks civility hath wrought upon many of the Hungarians to yeild to their protection, in- so- much that many places have submitted to them, in hopes to be governed by a Prince of their own Religion, onely tributary to the Turk. 'Tis fear'd that *Presburg* totters: but its loss is the less to be doubted, in regard Count *Strozzi* hath taken care as well to fortifie both City and Castle, as to furnish both with provisions. *Neutra* and *Lentz* have submitted: *Schinta* hath three days time given to consider; which then upon refusal must expect the greatest severity: the like (with a little longer time) is offer'd to them of *Tyrnau* and *Pessing*. *Frystadt* hath yeilded, as also *Ne- vigrad*, whose Governour is put to death. The Garison of *Frystadt* coming to *Presburg* on the 17th instant, the Officers were seized in the City, and the Souldiers in the Suburbs. The Officers attempted an escape, but were prevented.

The Hun- garians re- volt.

Since

Mahomet the Fourth,

The Turks
make several incur-
sions.

Since the loss of *Newhausel*, the Turks are said to have made an incursion into *Silesia*: they having three Armies designed for three purposes; one for invading *Silesia*, another *Moravia*, and a third to besiege *Presburg*. The pass at *Falunca* is guarded with 5000 men, and upper *Silesia* well garisoned, having been recruited with 2000 from *Brandenburg*. We are said to have had a sharp encounter with the enemy (*Octob. 1.*) near *Presburg*, wherein we killed many. Some of the prisoners say the Turks onely wait for great Guns, and then to fall upon that place: but there's no great fear of them this year. The Germans are not far off, and all the Auxiliaries are drawing to a head. All the fear is, what effects the animosities betwixt the Germans and Hungarians will produce. About the 20th instant, the enemy past the *Danube* near *Gran*, with a designe (as it is thought) upon *Dotis*, *Papa* and *Vesprin*. But Count *Serini* bends that way for their relief.

The Pope
gives the
Emperour
his tenths.

The Pope resolves to give to the Emperour all his Tenths raised upon Church-men; which will amount to above 40000 crowns; and that not only in his own Territories, but in those of *Spain*; which disobliging that King, he hath forbidden the payment thereof under great penalties. The Duke of *Parma* and *Modena* stand out also, pleading their interest involv'd in that of *France*. But those of the Dutchies of *Milan* and *Tuscany*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, are receiv'd, and by the Popes order sent to the Emperour.

The Imperialists
are gathering
together.

The Imperialists are gathering together about *Crembs*, and Count *Hohenlo* is earnestly expected to head them. 'Tis reported, that of 900 sent from

from *Hassia* as Auxiliaries, above 130 are drowned. There is hopes that upon the coming of the rest, Count *Hohenlo* will be ready to march to *Montecuculi*, and so joyn with *Serini*, leaving the rest of the Electoral aids to come after as fast as they can. There is an expectation of succour from *Poland*: and it's said that *Koningmark* is coming from *Sweden* with 2000 to assist the Emperour. The Emperour is said to have promised the Seniority of *Newhausel* to Count *Serini*, in case he recover it out of the Turks hands. Both *Montecuculi* and the *Serini's* have had several skirmishes with the enemy, with various success; being not in a condition yet to fight him, whatever they may do when the Auxiliaries are joyned, which when 'twill be is uncertain: and yet those of *Brandenburg* and *Lunenburg* are said to be already in *Silesia*.

On the 16th instant *Peter Serini* gathered about *Carlstad* and the borders of *Moravia* a party of 4000 men, with which he fell upon *Zentgitsch* Bassa as he was marching with great confidence to destroy the borders without controul. He killed above 1000, took 150 prisoners, and eight Standards: among the slain were many eminent persons. This happened near *Barlocks* not far from *Nadazitich*, with the loss of 16, and 40 wounded.

On the 19th instant, Count *Serini* with his Hussars and *Budiani* with his Hungarians passed the *Waeg*, and fell into the Bassa of *Bassina's* quarters, beating them up, and pursuing the Turks within Cannon-shot of *Newhausel*, whence the enemy drew out: but *Serini* finding himself too weak to engage them, retreated to *Comorra* without loss of a man. In this encounter 400 were killed, many

ny wounded, a Bassa and Counsellor of the Grand Visier taken prisoner, together with good booty. His designe seems to be against the enemies bridge near *Gran*, having to that end laid a bridge over the *Waeg* near *Zutta*.

The Tartars make new inroads into *Moravia* and are said to have beaten the Guards set to keep the passage. Also, they are reported to have forced *Silesia*, (though with great loss) and to make such havock as before. And they are said likewise to threaten *Bohemia* hard. These Barbarians having finish'd their ramble, returned in a body near to *Comorra*, where joyning with 10000 Turks, they all made towards *Gran*, as if to cross the River: but it seems receiving new orders they repaired to the Camp near *Newhausel*. *Sonches* watched the passes for their return: but they having guides, took another way, and avoided him. Besides all other mischiefs, they took captive 1000 Christians.

The Turks threaten Vienna.

As for the Turk, it is said that the Grand Visier intends to visit *Vienna* yet, before he takes winter-quarters, or at least to bring 300000 men before it in the Spring. Some say that the grove of their Army lies about *Newhausel*, (round which place they are endeavouring to draw the River *Neutra*) but others report them retir'd to *Gran*: but all conclude them daily more and more formidable, and that they threaten hard for next Spring: they miserably distress all where they come that refuse homage, but are very courteous to those that yeild; insomuch that the Hungarians generally submit. Letters say, that the Grand Seignior hath ordered 10000 men as a standing Garison

Newhausel garisoned by 10000, and the Christians turned out.

Garison for *Newhausel*, and that the Christians that stayed there after the siege are turned out, and sent to *Offen*. They brag much of their success this *Campagna*, and are confident to subdue *Hungary* this year. Indeed they have in this expedition much improved their Discipline, and gained a great discovery of passes, by corrupting the Country-people to be their guides: nay, they are said to have whole Regiments of Renegado's, and persons of no small note: and they are reported also to be studious in the European tongues, and modern fortification. The Prince of *Transylvania* came to their Camp with a great train, and hath been highly complemented by the Grand Visier.

At *Presburg* they fortifie hard, having hot news *Presburg alarmed.* lately that the Turk was coming with 60000 men, and all other requisites, directly thither: but it was a mistake, occasioned by the drawing out of forces for the security of the Isle of *Schut*. And it is doubted how this town would be able to withstand the enemy in case of a siege, considering the backwardness of the inhabitants in providing for its defence, who cannot be gotten to consent to the pulling down of their suburbs, (though they are much prest thereunto) without full reparation: nor will they contribute either men or money toward the new works.

It is said that 24000 Turks and 10000 Tartars *The Isle of Schut* are designed against *Serini*, and 30000 Turks and 10000 Tartars against the Isle of *Schut*. Where-*threatened;* upon *Serini*, with *Budiani's* troops, and the Ger-*but secured* mans (in all 27000) entred the said Isle by the bridge, to secure the same; so that 'tis hoped the

the enemy hath lost his designe upon that place.

Several o-
pinions of
the surren-
der of
Newhausel.

The rendition of *Newhausel* is variously resented : some accuse the Governour, others excuse him. In excuse 'tis alleadged that the Inhabitants had been so tired out with the continual assaults of so numerous and desperate an enemy, that they found themselves no longer able to maintain their works, especially considering the many breaches made in their walls : also, that there was no hope of relief, since *Serini* durst not look the enemy in the face : and so their case being desperate, and their Conditions very honourable, (as before) the surrender is judged by many as very advisable. Again, some say the Governour could not avoid it, either by the cowardise or treachery of the Hungarians, who contrary to the resolution of the Germans would treat : others say it was occasioned by a fire that happened in the Magazine. Some say he is gone to the Emperour to clear himself of the business ; but others say he hath taken conditions of the Turk ; though it be rather thought he keeps out of the way to avoid an account, he having promised the surrender of the place the next day after he sent the Propositions to the Emperour, and did accordingly without knowing his Majesties pleasure in it. *Schinta* refusing to yeild, holds out stoutly, to the great honour of the Governour thereof : whereupon the Turks are about to plant their Artillery against it : but that not prevailing, they are at last forced to leave it. About the middle of *November*, a Convoy was sent thither with Ammunition and provision, with order to bring away as many great Guns as might be spared, the Emperours best Artillery lying there.

Schinta
holds out.

The

The Provincial States of *Austria* consult how to preserve that Country, and have already ordered the raising of 50 Sconces upon the *Mark*, being in consultation how to keep 15000 men in constant pay to guard the frontiers, and how to raise money for that purpose. Count *Hohenlo* is gone to the Council of War at *Vienna*, to know how to dispose of his men.

There is great hopes of a good issue from the Meeting at *Regensburg*, the Princely Colledge having at last fallen upon the security of the Empire, proceeding to a temporary and provisional ratification of what is requisite thereunto. They have agreed to maintain 50000 men, but with such cautions, that the Emperour knows not what to think of it. He is expected there at the end of *November*; but 'tis doubtful whether all the Electors will appear. The unseasonable controversy betwixt the Electors of *Brandenburg* and *Colen*, 'tis fear'd may hinder the hoped-for result of this Diet.

There is a report of a great encounter with the Turks near *Franschyn*, and another with the Tartars toward the *White Mount*, in which they are said to loose 1000 men. Also, that Count *Peter Serini* meeting with a party on the borders of *Croatia*, did great execution upon them, taking 35 Ensignes, (which he presented to the Emperour) and the son of a Bassa, who proffer'd freely 100000 Rixdollers for his ransom, or 500 Christians in exchange: and it is said also that two Bassa's sons were killed there. He hath been to give the Emperour an account of his several Skirmishes. Count *Buchheim* hath also presented the

The *Austrians* consult their safety.

The Princes of the Empire in a hopeful way of agreeing, but jar.

Several exploits against the Turks.

Empe-

Emperour with divers Camels taken from the enemy at several times.

General
Serini does
a notable
feat.

Upon the Turks drawing off from *Newhausel*, General *Serini* fell upon a parry of Janizaries in the rere; who seeing him coming, they betook themselves to the shelter of their Waggon, and fired thence; which he perceiving, retreated, and finding no good to be done on horse-back, commanded his men to charge on foot; which they did, and were answered stoutly; but in the end he overcame them, took 200 Oxen, 40 Waggon with provisions, and five with Christian prisoners. Indeed there's scarce a Letter comes that relates not some notable action of one or both the noble *Serini's*.

The Tar-
tars depart
with great
spoils, and
many
slaves,

It is certainly confirmed that the Turks are drawn off from about *Newhausel*, towards *Lewentz* and *Novigrad*: but where they'll take up their Winter-quarters, is uncertain; some ghes at *Moravia*, by the great desire they have to lay a bridge over the *Waag*. Upon their breaking up, the Tartars marcht home with their prisoners and plunder, carrying the chief of their captived Christians in Coaches and Waggon, and driving the rest before them naked, with whips, as if they had been beasts. 'Tis said in upper *Hungary* they met with opposition, that many of them were slain and divers of their Captives rescued. The Turks as a farewell caused several Letters of Defiance to be scattered about the Emperours Hereditary Countries; a Copy of one of which, take as follows.

Mahomet ear

Mahomet, Son of the Emperour, Son of The Grand
 God, thrice heavenly, and thrice known ^{Seigniors}
 by the renowned Emperor of the Turks, ^{Letter to}
 King of *Greece, Macedonia and Moldavia*; ^{the Empe}
 King in *Samaria and Hungary*; King of ^{our.}
Great and Lesser Egypt; King of all the In-
 habitants of the Earth, and the Earthly
 Paradise; Guardian of the Sepulchre of
 thy God; Lord of the Tree of Life; Lord
 of all the Emperours of the world, from
 the East, even to the West: King of all
 Kings, Grand Persecutor of the Christi-
 ans, and all the Wicked, the Joy of the
 Flourishing Tree, the Chieftain and
 Guardian of thy Crucified God, Lord
 of the hope of thy Nation:

WE send Greeting to thee, Emperour Leo-
 pold: If thou wilt be our Friend, and
 submit to our Domination, then we will that thy
 Greatness be Ample.

Since these times, thou hast violated and shun-
 ned our friendship, without having ever been
 offended either by War, or the fighting of God:
 thou hast taken secret Designes with other Kings,
 and other Confederates, in envy to shake off our
 yoke, in which thou hast done imprudently. This
 is it for which thou and thy people ought to live in
 fear, and to have no other hope but death; for
 X which

Mahomet the Fourth,

which cause thou hast prepared thy self. But we tell thee, that we will go forth and be thy Conqueror, and we will pursue thee from the East even to the West, and will make thee know our Majesty; even to the utmost Confines of the Earth, thou shalt know our effects to thy great damage: of which we assure thee, and will have thee to expect our greatness; thy hope shall melt away, which thou hast in thy Cities and Fortresses. We resolve absolutely to beat down, and raze all that appeareth any thing considerable to thine eyes: and thou shouldst not expect any other thing or friendship, and shouldst not put confidence in thy strong Walls; for we have set up a resolution to destroy thee without remedy. It pleaseth us to forrage Germany, and to leave it behind us, to the memory of our Bloody Sword, to the end all these things may be manifest to all. It pleaseth us to establish our Religion, and root out thy Crucified God; and we fear no colours, neither can there be any succour for thee, that thou mayest escape our hands. It pleaseth us also to condemn to the Chain thy holy Priests, and to deliver to the Dogs, and other savage Beasts, the Dugs of thy Women: Therefore thou shalt do very wisely if thou renounce thy Religion, otherways we do order and appoint that all be delivered to the fire. This which is said, may satisfy thee; and thou mayst comprehend by this if thou wilt, what our Will is, and the things concerning which we have discovered the disposition of our suspicion towards thee.

The confederate Troops that were at *Crembs*, The Ger-
are now removed to a place six leagues from *Vimans* re-
enna, intending to winter in *Moravia*, where move to
are better quarters then in *Austria*. Indeed the Winter-
season of the year calls all out of the field; Count quarters.
Serini being forced to disperse his troops for want
of fodder; and the Auxiliaries are distributed to
ease the Country: those of the *Rhyne* are to quar-
ter along the *Danube*, and those of *Saxony* and
Brandenburg about *Moravia* and *Bohemia*. The
Brandenburgers in *Silesia* are much complained of
for their rudeness. The burden is like to lie hea-
vy on the Province of *Breslaw*, which is allotted
to quarter 9000 men, besides a monethly Tax of
25000 Gilders towards the Imperial Army in
Hungary and *Austria*.

The Auxiliaries of the Princes of the Empire
amount in the whole to 3480 horse, and 7300
foot; and are provided according to the following
proportions: *Viz.*

horse. foot.

<i>Mentz</i>	300	600	A List of the Ger- man Au- xiliaries.
<i>Treves</i>	80	300	
<i>Cologne</i>	200	1000	
<i>Newbourg</i>	100	400	
<i>Bremen</i>	250	150	
<i>Brunswick Lunenburg</i>	30	900	
<i>Wittemberg</i>	120	200	
<i>Hessen Cassel</i>	100	100	
<i>Hessen Armstat</i>	100	1000	

	horse.	foot.
<i>Brandenburg</i> —————	70	1100
<i>Saxe</i> —————	500	1100
<i>Baviera</i> —————	400	100
<i>Palatine</i> —————	130	100
<i>Brunswick</i> —————	400	150

The States
resolve to
treble their
number.

But the States resolve to raise thrice as many as before; which if they do, they will amount to 50000, besides those Auxiliaries already raised. And upon a view of the Hungarian forces betwixt *Pappa* and *Comorra*, they are said to amount to 13750 horse, and 10890 foot. All which forces, could they but happily unite, and fairly agree, might be able to look the enemy in the face. It is proposed to the States, That no Arms or Ammunition be carried into the Turks Dominions, nor any grain out of the Empire; and that no foreign Levies be allowed, either publike or private. The Town of *Hamburg* hath sent its proportion to the Diet, which is 50000 Rixdollers. So that there were great hopes of bringing matters to some head, were it not for the private respects that lurk in all our Counsels. The Emperour hastes from *Vienna* to *Ratisbone*, with most of the Court, and the Records. The persons appointed to sollicite for aid, are said to be, Count *Strozzi* for *France*, Count *Znifendorf* for *England*, Count *Windishgratz* for *Denmark* and *Sweden*, and Count *Georger* for *Poland*. His Majesty prepares for *Regenspurg* at the time appointed.

More mis-
chief this
year yet,

The Turk threatens more mischief this year yet; and the very talk of his prodigious provisions for
the

the next, has damp't our people, especially considering the untoward posture of our affairs, and the little probability of raising any considerable forces to oppose him. *Montecuculi's* men moulder away, and those that abide are not half so many as reported, by reason of false Musters. About the 22 instant, the grand Visier was said to be at *Waradin*, and that 60000 Turks and Tartars lying ready for a designe, are thought to be intended against *Fillek* and *Tokay*, to cut off our correspondence with *Transylvania*. They have certainly gotten *Novigrad* by treachery, and *Le-*
wentz by assault, wherein they gave quarter to the Germans, but otherwise dealt severely with them. They have order'd *Frystadt*, and other places thereabout, to make two new bridges over the *Waeg*; which shews that they have more work yet to do before they go: these bridges must be done speedily, and wide enough for whole Squadrons to march without trouble. The Grand Seignior promises great matters to Prince *Abaf-ti*; which may be of ill consequence to upper *Hungary*, things being carried there by him so plausibly, that the Peasants see no harm in changing their old Masters. He promises maintenance of priviledges upon submission, otherwise to bring in the Turks and Tartars. 'Tis said that *Cashaw* has acknowledg'd him. About 10 days since, the Tartars made a barbarous inroad into these parts. The enemies present designe seems to be against the *Bergstedts* or Mine-Towns, (to break that way into *Silesia*) near which both Turks and Tartars commit horrible outrages on them that stand out, but shew great lenity to

The Turks
get several
places.

them that submit ; so to terrifie the one sort, and allure the other : which policie hath not been a little profitable to them.

Sad news
from Hun-
gary.

Things are very bad in *Hungary* : for now when Count *Serini* is retired home to winter-quarters, and the Imperialists dispersed upon the same account, believing the Turks had done so too, those Infidels range about at pleasure without controul. For besides the places taken before, they are said to have gotten *Balanko* and *Filleck* by storm, putting all to the sword. Nor is the Turk resolved upon another progress alone into the Mine-Towns in *Moravia*, but to bring with him a more barbarous rabble then before, having retained 10000 tawny Tartars upon that account. But being thus awakened, our forces that were going to Winter-quarters are called back, and commanded to the *Bergstedts*, to prevent further mischiefs. The Silesians are 10000 strong, profering their service to the Emperour, in case they may not be drawn out of their own Country.

The Turks
great pre-
parations.

Vast Levies are intended by the Turk for the next Spring, no less then 300000 Turks and 100000 Tartars : and 'tis said that the Grand Seignior himself intends to be in the head of the Turks, and that the Grand Cham will lead the Tartars : for whose accommodation, stores of provision are laying in at *Greeks Weissenburg* and *Offen*. The Imperialists are preparing also as fast as they can, who have sent store of Cannon and Field-pieces down the *Danube* to *Comorra* and *Raab*. And it is but need : for whereas we thought to have had at least a little respite by the
Turks

The Em-
perour
prepares
also.

Turks drawing into Winter-quarters, if not a total diversion of the threatned storm; now we finde a winter-war intended, besides the dreadful expectation of the next Spring. They lie with 20000 about *Newhanfel*, to amuse *Presburg*; which yet fears them not much this year. Their designe is evidently upon *Moravia* and *Silesia*, as appears by their pressing still upon the *Bergstedts*; to whom they have sent to submit, partly alluring, and partly threatning: but *de Sonches* is upon his march that way with 14000 to oppose them, (who hath also taken charge of most of the *Schinta*-Artillery) besides the forces of *Brandenburg* and *Saxe*, which are ordered to joyn with him: so that 'tis thought they will be able to do nothing this winter; onely our men are put to very hard duty, and straitness of provision, in attending their motion this winter-season. Toward the latter end of this instant *November*, the Leaguer beyond the bridge at *Presburg* is to break up, and then *Montecuculi* marches also for *Silesia*; upon which the Ship-bridge is to be taken down. Some Companies are also ordered to the new Sconces on the *Mark*, to secure them. A few days since, the Heydukes from *Raab* fell upon a Convoy, put the men to the sword, and took betwixt forty and fifty Waggon of provision and timber that were intended for *Newhanfel*. It is said that the Turks gather about *Bosina*, but *Serini* is gone to *Croatia* to observe their motion.

Count *Serini* hath lately notably defeated the Turks and Tartars near *Canyfia*; whereof himself gives an account to the Emperour by a Letter dated *Nov. 28.* from *Seredin*, to this effect:

A great
defeat gi-
ven the
Turks and
Tartars.

Yesterday the enemy with a great body in the day-time appearing with a Ship-bridge, and appointing 3000 Tartars to lay it over the River Mur near Scotorito, I disposed my little strength to best advantage, and kept guard myself with 300 horse. About day-break (as directed) I had notice by a warning-piece that 2000 of the enemy were got over. I presently marcht to the place, having them before me, so that they could not retreat; and then charged and routed them. The first onset was hazardous; but then being consternated, they flew to the River, where meeting those that were to joyn with them, they could neither fight, swim, nor go back; so that the water was cover'd with men and horse. Few of them escaped: I took neer 1000 horses coming out of the water. Then they sent for their foot, (quarter'd hard by) who coming near, 300 of my own foot with two field-pieces coming up to me, we kept ground till my horse came; and having fought all day hard, and within night, the enemy retreated in indignation. If they had had but ordinary courage, they had laid this Island in blood, and entred Stiermark as far as Gratz without opposition. They were reported 40000; but to me they seemed but 10000.

He concludes with an humble request for further provisions of Men, Artillery, Ammunition, and other necessaries, lest they be ruined

ned at last : for an Army of Turks lying so near *Canyfia*, 'tis not likely they will put up this affront.

It is said that the Count kept St. *Nicholas* day as a Thansgiving for this Victory.

About this time Baron *de Goes* returned to *Vienna*, who for two years past hath been employed to and again by the Emperour as Ambassador to the Grand Seignior, by whom he hath all along been trifled and abused. Things being come to so great a heighth of difference, his return began to be questioned : but he is come at last, and that with the leave of the Grand Visier, having brought a Chiaux along with him, who is thought by some to be sent to offer a peace for four years ; but that is utterly improbable, if what other affirm be true, How that Baron *de Goes* at parting with the Grand Visier, asking him what he thought of peace, had this answer, *That the Victorious Arms of his Master would not entertain any such Proposition.*

Baron de
Goes re-
turns.

A certain place called *Bagans* having gone over to the Turks, was about this time recovered out of their hands ; wherein the richer sort, that were not necessitated to revolt, were hang'd the next day. 'Tis said that the enemy attacked *Tokay* ; but being stoutly repulsed, was forced to leave it. Reported also, that the Convoy that carried the Ammunition and provision to *Schintta*, hindered the enemies deligne of repairing the Ship-bridge at *Frystadt*. Likewise, that Count *Nicholas Serini* hath defeated a Turkish Convoy, slain 2000 upon the place, and taken rich prize. The enemy ranges about, but effects little, the
passes

passes being well guarded: so that the worst we fear this year, is the tiring out of our men, and the wasting of the Country by over-laying it with men. There is a rumour as if General *Serini* were gone home with his Croats much unsatisfied for want of accommodations for them. But 'twere pity so noble a person should receive the least discouragement.

On the 26th instant, the Provincial Proposition was made at Court, by Count *Nostitz* Chancellour of *Bohemia*, in presence of the Emperours Deputies of Lower *Austria*; which the Emperour re-assumed, and briefly repeated; assuring the States, that if they would close with him in this, he would run all hazards for their sakes. It was thus propounded to them:

The Provincial Proposition.

1. That they would provide convenient quarters for the forces now returning home; and that those that remain in either Hungary, or are commanded elsewhere, may be paid in ready money by their respective Lords.

2. That to maintain Raab, and other frontier Corporations, a double pay be agreed upon by the next year.

3. That the charge of fortifying Vienna, furnishing the Armory, and storing provisions for the borders; as also for a standing Army, and erecting Magazines for next year; 300000 Guilders be raised, to be at the Emperours own dispose, one moyety paid at Candlemas, the other at Lady-day.

'Tis said that these Propositions receiv'd but a
old Return.

The Emperour is daily expected at the Diet at *Regenspurg*; and great endeavours are used to perour ex-
bring the Elector of *Brandenburg* thither also: ^{pected at}
^{the Diet.} 'tis talk'd that he would accept of the General-
ship, if he might have security for defraying the
charge thereof. His Imperial Majestie hath sent
several Proclamations to the States of *Hungary*,
charging them not to revolt, and promising them
relief in a short time. And in the mean time cer-
tain Regiments are sent toward the *Bergstedts*,
who are said to deal with those poor wretches that
were forced to submit, as if they had voluntarily
rebelled. 'Tis reported they have recovered *Le-*
wentz, (helpt by the Heydukes) it being but flen-
derly garisoned.

On the first of *December*, betwixt eight and ^{He takes}
nine in the morning, his Imperial Majestie de- ^{his journey}
parted from *Vienna* towards *Regenspurg*, carrying ^{thither.}
with him the News of his brothers death;
which gives a sad blow to the house of *Austria*, of
which no more Males are left but the Emperour,
who hath no children; the Archduke of *Inspruck*,
from whom none are desired; the King of *Spain*,
who is old, and hath no son, but a sickly infant.

The States at *Regenspurg* have agreed to sup-
ply his Imperial Majestie proportionable to his
necessities; which will much ease his hereditary
Dominions: 'tis commonly said that they will
bring 50000 men into the field. Nay, it is writ-
ten since, that they have resolved to raise 25000
horse, and 40000 foot, beside the 30000 Hunga-
rians already in Arms: and that the Emperour
may

Mahomet the Fourth,

may be nearer his business, he is resolved to be at *Vienna* by the first of *February*; which City is newly fortified and walled. A considerable Army is to be ready by the first of *April*: to which end, the two supreme Colledges of Electors and the German Princes are agreed, that every Member of the Empire shall according to the old Register thereof, provide a triple proportion of forces against the Turk: to which the territories of the *Rhyne*, and *Swabenland*, as also the great towns of the Empire, will not as yet subscribe: but there is hope that the presence of the Empe-
rour will make them consent also.

Abasti to
be King of
Hungary.

Transylvania seems to be as bad as lost. 'Tis thought *Abasti* will be made King of *Hungary* by the Turk, (to which *Abasti* the Vice-Governor has submitted) and that *Cassaw* will be given to him for a place of residence. Their inclination towards him is more and more suspected; though it be not a little strange how they should expect any favour from him, who is so absolute a Vassal to the Turks. 'Tis further said that he is owned and declared King of *Hungary*, and that the Turks undertake to put him in possession of it: which may easily be done, if the Hungarian States are so pliant.

The *Berg-*
stedis re-
fuse to
joyn with
the Impe-
rialists.

Count *Rothal* being returned from his Ambas-
sie, brings news that the Corporations near the
Mine-towns not onely refuse to joyn with Gene-
ral *Souches* against the Turk, but to contribute in
any measure toward maintaining the Imperial Ar-
my. All upper *Hungary* will be lost, if the little
time remaining for preparations be not the bet-
ter improved. It is confirmed, that 200 of Ge-
neral

neral *Sporks* men have revolted for want of pay.

And yet it comes from a good hand, that Count *Carestini* (Vice-Palatine, and first Homager to the Turk) is taken in his own Castle, and carried to *Crembnitz*, together with his goods, and 1000 head of cattel, which the Hungarians were driving to the enemy. It is said the Turks repair the bridge over the *Waeg*, intending another ramble into *Moravia*.

On the 12th instant, 460 Hussars, and 200 A supply: German horse marched toward *Neutra*, some of whom being dressed like Turks, past the Guards, till about 60 entred the Town, not onely to the Market-place, but to the very Castle; where being discovered, they were forced to retire. All they met till they came to the Castle, they put to the sword, except 20 of the chief, whom they brought prisoners to the Camp.

Upon the drawing of our Artillery from *Schin-* The Turks
ta, the enemy thought we had quitted the place: ensnared.
whereupon they sent several Troops to take possession thereof; which was not onely denied them, but many of them lost their lives in asking it. It seems that Town is oppressed with unnecessary persons, but wants the presence of those that should be there. Those of *Comorra* have lately taken a very considerable booty valued at 20000 Rixdollers, in Ammunition and Cattel.

Baron *de Goes* being remanded suddenly to *Offen*, hath raised several conjectures. Some think it tends to peace: but others think the Turk will not put up the business thus, after so much blood and treasure lost this last *Champagnia*. Since that,
he

he is gone to *Vienna* with his Errand: he saith the Turks want provisions; but withal, that they have 30000 Christians taken from *Moravia*, and thereabout, which himself hath seen, and wherein they glory more then in all their successes. Not a word of peace, but upon such terms as are worse then a War. On Jan. 28. he came to *Regenspurg*.

Brandenburg and Saxe refuse to go to the Diet.

The two Electoral Princes of *Brandenburg* and *Saxe* have had a Consultation, wherein they resolved not to appear at *Regenspurg*, but to raise a considerable body for the Emperours service; yet with some regard (without doubt) to their own particular. The Duke of *Newburg* is reported to be General of the German forces.

Provisions are scant in *Nembausel*, and yet the Turks gather thereabout in a body, forcing the peasants on all occasions to relieve and assist them. They provide Sleds in abundance, waiting for a frost to use them. But the mildness of the winter hath disappointed them. Several of them attempting to pass the *Waeg*, the ice brake, and they were drown'd. Count *Nicholas Serini* and General *Hobenlo* are certainly joyned; and about the latter end of *December* came 1200 *Swedish Auxiliaries* thorow *Vienna* and *Stiermark*. *De Souches* having a designe lately upon *Lewentz* and *Novigrad*, lost most of his men, and hardly saved himself. The Grand Visier hath sent strict command to all villages in *Craintz* to store their houses with forage against *Croatia*; and the Tartars have order to quarter in these houses: which *Serini* hearing, he sent 600 horse to burn up all the hay and straw belonging to the Boors that had done homage

mage to the Turk within twelve miles: which made the Infidels quit their quarters. About the same time, a party in conjunction of Raab and Comorra advanced within three miles of Greeks-Weissenburg, and took a good booty, which with 15 prisoners they brought off till within a mile of Dotis, where they lost their spoil, and some of their own lives.

'Tis said that Count Serini hath burnt down the suburbs of Canysia, and destroyed the enemies forage: and yet the Gentry thereabouts will not consent to entertain the Imperial Auxiliaries that are to assist him, they having had woful experience of their unruly carriage: which crossness of theirs, (though of dangerous consequence) doth not discourage that excellent person from prosecuting his duty to *Christendome* and the Empire. But his chief work at present, is to watch Convoys, and obstruct the enemies relief; which he hath often done with good success, forcing them several times to dislodge for want of provisions. 'Tis reported that he entertains none into his service, but under an Oath to live and die with him.

On the tenth of this instant *January*, was published at *Regenspurg*, as the *General-Ricks-Constitution*, the Result of the two higher Colledges, to this effect:

1. That the Forces of the Ricks-Constitution, shall both in and out of action stand subject to the State that raised them, and yet be subject to the Emperour according to the Copy of Articles.

The General Ricks-Constitution

2. That

Mahomet the Fourth,

2. That the Ricks Army shall be under his Imperial Majesties direction, to be ordered by the Generalship, and Council of War.

3. This Constitution made against the Common Enemy, shall continue so long as the States finde it needful, and then to revert.

4. To maintain the said Army, every State is to see its own forces provided for in this Expedition, according to the direction agreed upon.

5. Officers shall be appointed to provide for man and horse, and for setting other necessary orders.

6. To prevent contention among the Officers and Commanders about competency, provisional care shall be taken, customary in War, and certain particular agreements made.

7. The Artillery and its appurtenances shall be committed to skilful men, and his Majesties advice to be desired therein.

8. All care to be used for maintaining intelligence on all occasions of danger; and to advance the publike work, all shall be done by Deputies but what is extraordinary, and that referred to the higher Colledges, to be managed with justice and equity.

Lastly, Resolved that his Majesty be humbly requested, in the name of the Electoral and other Princes and States, that the dispatches to forrein Kings and States may be hastned for assistance.

And

And to remove obstructions in the business, 'tis thought fit that every State and Circuit take speedy care to provide Men, Moneys, &c. to which end, that Meetings be had of the respective Circuits to hasten it as much as possible; and that the Triple proportion be timely notified to every State and Circuit; and that they bring in Horse and Foot according to the Old Register, to be in the Field if possible by the end of March, or at furthest, by the middle of April: and if any be ready sooner, they may; and care is taken, by the direction of the Ricks-Constitution, that all necessaries shall be had and carried from Country to Country where they are to march, without Custome. And the Emperour is to be further desired, that the heavy Artillery and Trayn may speedily advance. And it is also ordered how every State shall contribute toward the Generalship, and what shall be done with the refractories.

In upper Hungary, the States are met at Cassan, where they are treating about their Homage; which much concerns the present state of the Empire: they wait onely for a Bassa from the prime Visier, before they can resolve. At Neutra was a Market lately kept, where was great store of Homagers: but a resolute party in disguise falling in upon the Guards unawares, took good prize, and many prisoners.

The Governour of Newhausel hath given notice to all the Neighbourhood to bring in provisi-

ons for that Garison, declaring that they shall have the benefit of a publike Market: but the Governour of *Comorra* hath proclaimed the contrary, and that the people thereabout should have no correspondence with the Enemy, on severe penalties; but they supplying the Enemy, were way-laid by several troops, who seized 130 Waggon laden, killed 150 upon the place, and took 40 prisoners. 'Tis said that the Governour of *Newbaufel* proffers 80000 Rixdollers for his Ladies ransom, who was lately taken by the Heydukes of *Comorra*, and to free all Christian prisoners in his Garison.

The people about *Vienna* have dreadful apprehensions of next Spring, being assured on all sides that the Turk intends to bend that way, and aims chiefly at that place. But divers Regiments are ordered to guard those Passes that lie most exposed to the enemy. 'Tis said that 12000 Janizaries are already at a Rendevous near *Greeks-Weissenburg*; whither they are sending 2000 Waggon laden with Ammunition, and necessaries for a siege: also, that the Grand Seignior is preparing for his march; whom 'tis thought that the great Cham will follow with an Army not much inferior to his. And thus much is certified from the Emperours Resident at the said place. The Turks still pray for frost, having set apart several days of Humiliation for that end. The Grand Visier hath issued orders to all Governours to lay in provision for eight months, upon pain of losing their employment.

Prince *Abafiz* begins to shew his Authority: and what by power, what by craft, he hath drawn a great party to him, and left the rest wavering.
There

There hath lately been a great mutiny in *Zechelbeid*, and notwithstanding the report of the appeasing thereof, the Mutineers have certainly delivered up that place to the said *Abafii*; which loss is of no small importance, besides the influence its example may have on other places. Upon their swearing Allegiance to him, he caused 10 Dollars a man to be given to the souldiers. He acts as King of *Hungary*, being warranted and protected by the Grand Seignior in his Usurpation; whom he imitates, in dealing fairly with those that do him homage, and highly threatening those that dispute his Sovereignty. Other places besides *Zechelbeid* are said to be revolted to him, as namely, *Clausenburg*, &c.

Count *Serini* having a designe upon a Bridge over the *Dravus*, to hinder the Turkish troops conjunction, (which would have much facilitated an attempt upon *Canyfia*) was betrayed by a peasant, whom he apprehended, tortured, and put to death.

Upon the 20th instant, the Imperial troops joyned, upon which the Counts *Serini* and *Hobenlo* resolving to attempt something, marcht 24000 strong, with 30 Field-pieces toward *Canyfia*, whence the Enemy (being alarm'd) issued with 2000 men upon their forlorn, after whom came 2000 more, pursuing them to the very gross of their Army, where they were cut to pieces, very few escaping. After this, *Serini* marcht his troops to the other side of *Canyfia*, and burnt down all Villages, Houses and Granges thereabout: so destroying their provisions, and depriving them of the conveniency of lodging an Army in that quarter.

Mahomet the Fourth,

The unwearied activity of the excellent *Serini* makes him terrible to the enemy, who is sending a great force against him. He hath lately taken and Garisoned several forts; and 'tis said he hath taken *Ereniza*, a strong place within six Leagues of *Canyfia*, giving the plunder of it to his souldiers, and conducting the Garison to *Sigeth*: thence he is gone to cut off a Bridge that cost the enemy 300000 Rixdollers the building: which if he can effect, he will obstruct their passage betwixt *Greeks-Weissenburg* and *Offen*: the apprehension of it makes the Turks send away their best goods from *Canyfia* and those parts. There flies a report of a great deliverance he hath lately received, thus: Venturing abroad with 16 Cavaliers onely to discover a pass, he was surprised by 300 Turks, whereof six were Renegado's that had undertaken to bring him prisoner to the Grand Visier: and they had done it, but that 100 Croats came in the nick from adventures, who joyning with *Serini*, let not a man of the enemy escape. Among these Turks, there was one so armed cap-a-pe, that he was both sword and Pistol-proof. But yet after a tedious encounter, he was lifted out of his saddle by two Croats, who slew him. There was found about him a silken cord of divers colours, about three ells long; which was thought to be a string for Count *Serini*. It is suspected by the enemies gathering about *Gran* and *Offen*, that they intend somewhat upon *Hungary* and *Moravia*, to balance their losses on the borders of *Siria*. The prisoners do all agree there is great scarcity in the Turkish camp, and that the Tartars steal the Turks children, and eat them.

About

His Wars in Hungary, &c.

241

About the latter end of *January*, Count *Peter Serini* was at *Regensburg*, (where 'twas observed he had more respect from the States of the Empire, then from the Ministers of his Imperial Majesty) to desire forces to second his victorious brother, who is said to have destroyed the enemies bridge at *Esseck*, which has broke off their correspondence several ways; as also, to have taken *Five-Kirk*, and to lie before *Sigeth*, where his Noble Grandfather was so barbarously used by the Turks; yea, 'tis rumour'd that he hath already taken the Town, and lies before the Castle; which if he gain, 'twill facilitate the reducing of *Canyfia*: especially since Count *Esterbazi* hath intercepted a plentiful relief which the Turks had conveyed over the *Dravus*, with intent to put it into the Town; putting the Convoy to the sword. A more ample account of this business was sent to the Archbishop and Chamber of *Hungary*, Feb 7. to this effect: That *Serini* arrived near the Bridge of *Esseck* with 35000 men, to destroy the same, and to cut off intelligence betwixt *Offen* and *Greeks. Weissenburg*: but the Turks thinking he rather intended to pass the Bridge, and so fall into their quarters, fired it themselves. After which, the Count bent his course towards *Petz*, which though not a Fort, was yet walled and moated; and being commodious for trade, was rich and populous: this he took, with considerable treasure: then *Capan* and *Patuck* rendred themselves; and the Fort *Bergenetz*, after battering two days and two nights, yeilded upon terms. The Turks he brought to his Camp, but put the Tartars to the Sword. Then he went to *Sigeth*, which he

hopes to take in five days. He intends to bring all the prisoners to his Camp, to prevent discovery of his designs. *Budiani* and the Vice-General have also taken *Five-kirk*, in which was rich prize, 2000 brave horse, and provisions for man and beast, insomuch that the Count sent back the provisions ordered for his own relief.

The revolt of *Clausenburg* is confirmed, and that the Garison there have cashiered their Governour, who is since gone to *Zatmar*. An account of the Mutiny is given thus: That Commissary *Carphin* being about to reduce certain Companies there, a murmuring arose among the Souldiery; notwithstanding which, he went on with his work, telling them they should be paid off from the first of *December*, and receive their Arrears in due time: but they made no other answer, then in a confused tumultuous manner crying *Money, Money*. Then he proceeded to shew them their errour; telling them, that if they had any thing of complaint against their Commanders, redress should be endeavoured. To which they answered, *No, no*; and that they would live and die with them in the Emperours service, but that without Money they could not live; adding, that he the said Commissary had fooled them long enough already with fair words, but they would be trified with no longer, as he should soon finde. He shewed the impossibility of answering their desire; but to little purpose. Then the Lieutenant-Colonel engaged to furnish them with 1000 Rix-dollers, which he would endeavour to raise upon his own credit: whom they told that they expected nothing from him, but from the Commissary.

And

And for this time, they were perswaded to their quarter. The next day the Officers joyned their stocks to give them a Rixdollar apiece, assuring them of more as soon as possible. This pleased some, but not others; yet they were quiet all that day. But on the morrow about noon they sounded an Alarm; which made the Officers draw out their troops to suppress them; upon whom the Mutineers fired, and killed one of their Captains: whereupon the Horse-men went over to the Rebels, telling them that they had as much to complain of as the foot. Then they seized the Officers, and told them they might depart the town, but that the Commissary should not scape their hands, whom they meant to destroy: and so they stript him to his shirt, and used him barbarously; and had taken his life, if a Dragoon had not conveyed him away in a covered sledge. Afterwards, as the Officers were going out of town, they were seized and plundered at the Ports, many of them stripped, and loaden with reproaches. So that all this mischief sprung from want of care and pay. But some say that the Commissary had money by him, which he had order not to part with without great necessity.

This revolt being of dangerous consequence, the Privy Council hath ordered General *Souches* to march that way with all expedition, and to place sure men in *Zatmar* and *Tokay*, lest those and other places of *Transylvania* and *Upper Hungary* should be led away by the former ill example. But it is not enough to send men, unless they send money also, since necessity hath occasioned the defection of those places that are gone over to *Abassii*.

As for the Isle of *Schut*, though it hath been attempted both by wiles and allurements, yet it holds firm.

Since the taking of *Five-Kirk*, the Turks drawing in a body towards Count *Serini*, he designed with his right Wing to fetch a compass, and so to attaque them in the Rear, ordering the Dutch Troops not to charge before signal given: but they engaged before the Count could come; and the shock proved so rude, that they were pierced thorow their body by the Turks, and lost almost 400 men on the place. Which the Count hearing, he hastened to their relief, and fought them on even terms: whom at last he routed, with the loss of near 4000 of theirs. He rallied likewise, and so preserved the Dutch troops that were routed before.

The Grand Seignior enraged that *Serini* makes so bold in his Territories, has taken the field sooner then he intended, and set a price upon his head; resolving to have it either by force or treachery; yea, 'tis said that he hath drawn out one half of the frontier Garisons against him. And 'tis also rumoured that the Turks and Tartars are numerously gatered about *Stul-Weissenburg*, with designe to fall upon him; who ('tis also said) resolves to meet and fight them. But there is great fear, lest on the other side of the *Danube* the enemy should make an inroad into the Emperours hereditary countries.

The Grand Seignior being resolved to prosecute the War against *Christendome*, had determined to dismiss all Christian Ministers and Residents from his Court; but the *Mufti* perswaded him to the contrary.

About

His Wars in Hungary, &c.

245

About the latter end of *February* came several Letters intimating the death of the renowned *Serini*, (whose loss the whole Christian world might lament) but there coming none from *Hungary* that import any such thing, 'tis hoped to be a mistake; and so much the rather, because it is said to happen since the taking of *Sigeth*; whereas we have no assurance that *Sigeth* is yet taken.

The late Expedition of Count *Serini* having been certified from several hands, with some variety of circumstances; we think fit to set the most considerable relations before the Reader, that he may make his own deductions therefrom; and therefore adde this following Journal, to the account already given of it.

Jan. 21. Count *Serini* marcht out, and shew'd himself in the Van before *Berzenche*, intending to attaque it: but the Turks in it yeilded upon Accord, and marcht off with their Arms, on the 23.

Next day he design'd upon *Babocza*; which the Enemy rendred likewise upon the 25th. And no sooner heard they of his coming that way, but they quitted *Palanka* upon the *Drauis*, (having first burnt the Watch-houses and the Mills) leaving eight Brass-Guns behinde them. Then was *Turbek* burnt to the ground; and upon the 27th he marcht for *Five-kirk*. Upon the 28th the enemy quitted the Suburbs, and he ordered an assault in four places: whereupon the Turks drew into the Castle, and the Christians (among whom were three Jesuites) retired into houses. There happening at this time a thick Mist, it proved so advantageous to the Turks, that no good was to be done upon them.

Jan.

Mahomet the Fourth,

Jan. 30. he advanced to the bridge at *Essek*; and on the *31*, *Palanka* and the Castle were burnt. Upon *Feb. 1.* he came to the bridge, where the Turks kept Guard, and galled his men. The next day being fair weather, and a good wind, he quickly burnt that fabrick which had been six years in building.

Feb. 3. he marcht again toward *Five-kirk*, and sent two Turks that he had prisoners with him, into the Castle to them, to perswade a surrender: but they returned not; and instead of Terms, fired more eagerly then before; killing and wounding many of his men, among whom were Major-General *Hammerling*, and Count *Harberstein*, (both slain) and other Officers. The Town was stormed and taken, and *Feb. 5.* (to requite the former mischief) laid in ashes. From hence he marched to *Sigeth*: which 'tis hoped may be gained, but not easily. These several places lying between the *Dravus* and the *Danube* are reduced; viz. *Bresniz*, *Babotsch*, *Bartsch*, *Siget*, *Ossek*, *Sicklosch*, *Viif-kerken*, *Tarda*, *Baronia*, *Mabatsch*, and *Schafsch*.

Count *Hobenlo* certifies, that upon this late incursion into *Turkie*, we have taken 20000 head of Cattel, 3000 brave horses, 46 Brass Guns, and of Blunderbusses and other Arms a great quantity; redeemed many prisoners; reduced and Garisoned many strong Forts; and taken much Booty and pillage. This practise of *Serini* hath cost the Turks dear; but hath been no small expence to the Christians also.

The Tartats begin to appear in a Body, and to draw towards the *Waeg*; but they are eyed, and our

our forces are ready to entertain them. The Isle of *Schut* hath been again lately threatned both by word and Letter: but there is no fear of it. 'Tis said that 20000 Turks are marching in a body toward *Stul-Weissenburg*, and that Count *Serini* resolves to fight them: but this resolution being supposed to follow the taking of *Sigeth*, the relation is suspicious, because there is no certainty of the taking that place as yet.

But to so high a pitch of fame hath the said Count *Serini* risen, and so great a reputation hath he acquired, that he is not onely greatly renowned, but highly respected thorowout *Christendom*; in-
somuch that when his death was but rumour'd, it caused sadness in all hearts, and blackness in all faces, whe e was any sense of the present state of affairs; especially when the report linger'd a while, without probable contradiction. But blessed be God, that cloud is blown over; and this our Heroe, though he hath been deeply engaged in desperate designs, is himself preserved, to the great joy and comfort of all good Christians, as well as to the grief and perplexity of the Infidels, to whom he is become a terrour, and against whom they bend their principal force.

His Victorious proceedings against the enemy are on all hands confirmed; that he hath not onely taken *Five-kirk*, (a very considerable place) but divers other places of consequence. The taking of this *Five-kirk* was horribly sanguine: for it seems they within (dispising his small strength) pretending a compliance with his Propositions, drew divers of his men within reach of their Cannon; whereof they taking advantage, cut off many

ny of his choice men by that deceit. Whereat he being enraged, fell to storming the town with the greatest violence imaginable; wherein prevailing, he left it to the mercy of his Souldiers, who having dispatht the persons, disposed of their plunder, and secured the rich treasures that were found therein, set the town on fire, and burnt it to ashes. The spectacle was dreadful to behold, there being nothing to be seen but blood and flames, slaughter and destruction.

This action makes the Turks in a manner outrageous against him, insomuch that they bend all the force they can make to set upon him: wherefore he is forced to draw off from *Sigetb*, (whereof he had taken both the old and new town) and betake himself to the Field, and is accordingly marching toward *Stal-Weissenburg*, with intent to give them battel, before they grow too numerous; being thus diverted from his intended deligne upon *Camsia*. The *Ricks* forces of the Province of *Breslaw* are ordered to march towards him with all expedition, to be as a reserve if need require.

At *Regenspurg* they talk of three Armies that are speedily to take the field against the Turks: one made up of the forces of the Princes of the *Rhine*, and the Auxiliaries of *France* and *Sweden*; another, by the *Ricks*-Princes; and the third, by his Imperial Majesty himself. *Serini's* late great successes (especially the taking of *Five-kirk* and *Sigetb*) hath struck a terroure into the enemy, and given them such a blow, which if well followed, might not onely dismount their confidence, but put a stop to that deluge wherewith they intended to overflow *Christendome* the next year.

It must needs be, that *Serini* hath lost many men in these encounters, and consequently weakened his force: but then on the other side, his being so successful hath gotten him such a reputation, that the people flock in to him where-ever he comes: nor doth his vast treasure a little invite them thereunto. So that there were little fear of the Turks doing any great matters, were it not that *Abassi* on the other side the *Danube* doth as were undo what *Serini* does here, by withdrawing many considerable places from their duty to the Emperour and their Country, to a compliance with his Motley designs.

Not long since, about seven or eight thousand Turks pass'd the River *Waeg*, furnished with scaling-ladders and other instruments of assault: but it seems they are returned without effecting any thing; the Thaw being supposed to have spoil'd their designe.

And thus we have seen the several attempts made by the Turks upon the German Emperour and his Dominions, from first to last; with the events and successes thereof. We should now proceed to trace them further in their present designs: but time of action coming on, and that like to be sharp, and so to afford matter of large discourse; this Volume being already brought to a convenient magnitude, we shall here conclude; and according to encouragement received from this, we shall hereafter go on to continue the Work, or not.